

The Journal of Philip Gidley King

Lieutenant, R.N. 1787-1790

King, Philip Gidley (1758-1808)

A digital text sponsored by

University of Sydney Library
Sydney

2003 kinjour



<http://purl.library.usyd.edu.au/setis/id/kinjour>

© University of Sydney Library. The texts and images are not to be used for commercial purposes without permission

Prepared from the print edition published by Australian Documents Library Sydney 1980
401pp.

Digital conversion of this text was performed in collaboration with the State Library of New South Wales.

All quotation marks are retained as data.

First Published: 1980

910.099482/1 *Australian Etext Collections at early settlement diaries pre-1810*

The Journal of Philip Gidley King
Lieutenant, R.N. 1787-1790
Sydney
Australian Documents Library
1980

The Journal of Philip Gidley King: Lieutenant,
R.N. 1787–1790

Part One From England to Norfolk Island: 4th February 1787–7th March 1788

PGK 1786

Sailed from Spithead 14 May 1787.

Landed Norfolk I^d 5 March 1788

Settled at Sydney Cove 26 Jany 1788

Remarks & Journal kept on the Expedition to form a Colony in His Majestys Territory of New South Wales Under the Command of His Excellency Arthur Phillip Esq^f His Majestys Governor & Captain General of y^e said Territory & its dependancies Kept by Lieutenant Philip Gidley King Second Lieutenant of His Majesty's Ship Sirius. Employed on y^e above Expedition

As I write this Journal for my own satisfaction, I do beg & request, that, into whatever hands it may fall, (in case of any accidents happening to me) To give or forward it into the hands of His Excellency Governor Phillip, or in case of his demise, to Lieut. William Dawes of the Marines, who I instruct to destroy it; if any of the materials can be of service to the latter he is perfectly welcome to them —

Philip Gidley King

His Majestys Ship Sirius of 20 Guns 612 Tons & 160 Men for which Ship I received my Commission as second Lieutenant, was commissioned y^e 24th of October 1786 & ordered to be fitted out with the greatest despatch, as it was presumed that she would proceed on y^e Service for which she was destined, early in December, Captain Arthur Phillip was appointed to the chief command of her as 1st Captain & Capt Jn^o Hunter was promoted from Master & Commander to y^e Rank of Post Captain, by an order of His Majesty in Council & acted as second Captain. The first Captain who has likewise a Commission under y^e Great Seal of Great Britain as Captain General & Governor of His Majesties Territory of New South Wales; (extending from y^e 44th degree of South Latitude to the 10 Degree of South Latitude & from y^e 135^o of East Longitude to E^d. The Islands thereon dependant),¹ he is supposed at all times to command y^e Ship & when he thinks it expedient for the publick service is at liberty to embark onboard her. The other officers & names are expressed in the beginning.² The construction of a Kings Ship not being deemed proper for this Service the Berwick Store Ship was pitched on by the Admiralty & her name changed to the Sirius, so called from the bright star in y^e Southern constellation of the Great Dog. She had been purchased on the Stocks by Government in 1781 & was sent once to America as a Storeship during y^e War & once after the peace to y^e W^t Indies since which time she had lay'n in ordinary at Deptford, till named for this Service, when she was taken in to dock & as the Yard people said, thoroughly overhauled, however we have frequently had reason to think otherwise, in the course of our Voyage — The Supply armed Tender of 170 Tons 8 Guns & 50 Men commanded by Lieutenant H.L. Ball; was formerly a Navy Transport — her size is much too small for so long a voyage which added to her

not being able to carry any quantity of Provisions & her sailing very ill renders her a very improper Vessell for this Service. The Transports taken up for y^e Service are as follows, — as well as their Complements of Seamen Marines & Convicts embarked on board them at the time of our leaving England —

Alexander, 452 Tons 30 Seamen 35 Marines 194 Convicts

Lady Penrhyn, 333 Tons 30 Seamen 3 Officers of M^s 101 Female D^o Convicts

Charlotte, 335 Tons 30 Seamen 42 Marines, 86 Male & 20 Female Scarborough, 430 Tons 30 Seamen 44 Marines 205 Male Convicts

Friendship 274 Tons 25 Seamen 40 Marines 76 Male & 21 Female D^o Prince of Wales, 350 Tons [*] Seamen 29 Mar^s 2 Male & 47 female Con^s Fishburn, Victualler, & Agents Ship of 378 Tons 22 Men Golden Grove, D^o 335 Tons 22 Men Barradale, D^o 275 Tons 22 Men

The terms of the Contract with the owners of the above Ships are 10 Shillings per Ton per month till their arrival at Deptford, except the Lady Penrhyn, Charlotte, & Scarborough which ships are no longer in the Service, when they are cleared of their Cargos in Botany Bay & from that time their contract ceases with Government & they begin a new one with the East India Company on whose account they go to China for a Cargo of tea to carry to England. Lieutenant Shortland of the Navy has the Appointment of Agent of Transports & is to return to England with the other three Transports & y^e three Storeships, the instant, the Governor has no further occasion for them — The transports are fitted up for the Convicts the same as for carrying troops; Except the security, which consists of very strong & thick Bulkheads, filled with nails & run across from side to side in y^e tween decks³ abaft the Mainmast with loop holes to fire between decks in case of irregularities, The hatches are well secured down by cross bars, bolts & locks & are likewise nailed down from deck to deck with oak stanchions. There is also a barricadoe of plank about 3 Feet high, armed with pointed prongs of Iron on the upper deck, abaft the Mainmast, to prevent any connection between the Marines & Ships Company, with the Convicts. Centinels are placed at the different Hatchways & a guard always under arms on the Quarter deck of each Transport in order to prevent any improper behaviour of the Convicts, as well as to guard ag^t any surprize. Each Transport has onboard a Certain quantity of each kind of Utensils proper for agriculture, as well as a distribution of other stores for the use of the Colony, so distributed that an accident happening to one Ship would not have those disagreeable consequences, which must be the case, if y^e whole of one Species of Stores was onboard each Ship. The Victuallers are loaded with two years provisions of all species for the Marines, Convicts &c for two Years from the time of their landing in New South Wales — The Sirius and Supply tender dropped from Deptford to Longreach y^e 10th of December & lay there till the 30th January waiting for the Alexander & Lady Penrhyn who were taking in their Convicts at Gallions, we anchored in the Downs y^e 4th of February with the above two Transports & Supply tender, & were detained there till y^e 19 by very heavy Gales of Wind at S.W. On the 20th We weighed with the Wind at N.E. & came to anchor on the Motherbank y^e 22nd where we found the three Victuallers Scarborough & Prince of

Wales Transports. The convicts were all embarked on y^e 6th of March & y^e Charlotte and Friendship from Plym^o with Convicts joined us soon after, It was not till y^e 11th of May that the Governor joined us he having been detained in Town untill the Ministry had arranged & fixed the different orders settling a number of things so incident to y^e great voyage we are about to undertake. On y^e 12 The Ships Company was paid their two Months advance, & on the same day we were joined by His Majesties Ship Hyena.⁴ Captain De-courcy who was ordered to proceed with us as far as Capt. Phillip might judge proper. A disagreement now took place between the Seamen of the Transports & Victuallers, with the Masters of them, in which I think the Seamen had a little reason on their Side. They had been in employ upwards of seven Months, during which time they had received no pay except their River pay & one Months advance. The great length of the Voyage rendered it necessary that they should have more Mony, to furnish themselves with such necessarys as were really indispensable. But it became the Masters interest to withhold their pay from them, that they might be obliged to purchase those necessarys from them on y^e course of the Voyage at a very exorbitant rate; However our sailing, obliged some of them to return to their Duty, others compromised with the Masters, & y^e Fisburn lost 5 Men which never returned — The 14th at day break we weighed & ran thro' the Needles & by Noon got a good Offing with the Wind at E.S.E. May 15 at Noon we took our departure from y^e Start, bearing N.E.b.E. 8 Leagues, had the Wind then at S.W. but in the Evening it shifted round to y^e S.E. & y^e next day to West where it continued till y^e 21st when we parted Company with the Hyena returning the usual salute of three Cheers — by her we sent our letters to dry land — From the 21st of May till the 26th had variable winds from S.W. to S.E. with very fine Weather. The Thermometer since we left England has not been lower than 60° or higher than 64°. Variation y^e 26th by a mean of eight azimuths & one Amplitude 20°.30' W^t. May 30th saw y^e Deserters bearing N^o 74° W. distant 5 Leagues By an altitude which Mr. Dawes took soon after we made y^e Land & on deducing the true time of the time keeper from y^e time at the Ship we find the Longitude of y^e Eastermost Deserter to be [*] & by the requisite Tables the Longitude is [*]. In coming from y^e NE, the Islands or rocks called the Deserters are very high & may be at first mistaken for Porto Sancto. May 30th at noon I take my departure from y^e Lattitude observed 32°.18' N & Longitude by the Time Keeper 16°.29' W. The Eastermost Deserter then bearing N^o 17° W distance 4 Leagues.

The 30th & 31st had y^e Wind from W.N.W. to S.W. with Calms at noon of y^e 31st June⁵ being then in Lattitude 30°.47' N and Longitude [*] W^t per Time Keeper, the Supply was ordered ahead to make y^e Land & at ½ past 3 P.M. she made the signal of having discovered it. By our Run from the Deserters, as well as our observations of to day & Yesterday, We find the exact Lattitude of the Salvages to be 30°.13' N^o. In most tables of Lattitude & Longitudes they are laid down in 30°.00' which is undoubtedly a Mistake. by a private journal of Capt. Cookes he takes notice of the same error, Their Longitude by the Time Keeper is 15°.56' W^t. Took our departure from y^e Grand Salvage at 4 AM. bearing NW½W distant 5 Leagues had y^e Wind at

S.W. in which quarter it continued veering to y^e Westward till y^e 3rd at night when it shifted round to North & N.N.W. at Day light in y^e Morning saw y^e Island of Teneriffe bearing SWbW 15 Leagues. having very thick weather we could not distinguish y^e peak or even the form of y^e Land, the Eastern point is very high & bluff off which lye 4 high Rocks. We rounded this point Steering S.W. The Distance from this point to the Town & Road of S^{ta} Cruz is about 4 Leagues.

This side of y^e Island, as well as y^e others, does not give a flattering idea of a fruitfull & plentiful Island which it is in reality; altho the prospect of it from y^e Sea, is no more than a heap of Rocks piled the one on the other; & cut into very deep ridges without the least appearance of any kind of verdure. At 7 o'clock came to an anchor & moored Ship off the NE end of y^e Town of S^{ta} Cruz which has a good appearance from y^e Road. It is needless to try for soundings till you are within 1 mile of y^e Shore when you have 80.F. soft mud the bank goes up steep & very near the shore there is not less than 7.F. We anchored in 15 F & moored Ship a Cable each way the proper way of mooring here is N^o & S^o. on account of the violent winds which often blow at NE & S.W. When moored y^e Eastermost part of y^e bay or Le Rocquet bore N 78^o E. The Fort to the Southward of the Town S 45^o W & y^e Church of S^t Francisco S 73^o W. distance off Shore about ½ a mile. It is necessary to have y^e Cables floated With Corks to prevent their being nibbed by the quantity of Ballast which is hove out here by y^e Spanish Merchant men. this is a precaution not to be neglected. The Bay is open from E.N.E. to S.W. The anchorage good there are two Rocks in y^e Bay the smallest lyes in 7 F close in with the Eastermost fort & has 14 feet water on it. the other bears SSE from y^e Pier head & has 50 F. water on it, both of them are very small. a very good stone pier is run out for boats, where the water is conducted down, that Ships fill their Water cask in their own boats — The next Morning June 4th I went on shore to announce Governor Phillips visit, with the officers of the Ship & Garrison to the Governor; at the same time to apologize for not saluting the Fort on account of our being so much lumbered with Cask &c on y^e Gundeck. The Spanish Governor (the Marquis of Brance forte) returned the visit onboard the Sirius the next day accompanied by six of his principal Officers. His aid-du-camp came onboard just after with an invitation from His Excellency, to Governor Phillip requesting the pleasure of His Company & twelve of his officers to dine with him the following day. The Governor accepted the invitation & went accompanied by twelve officers amongst which number I was one. We were received & entertained with that Liberality & Elegance for which the Spaniards are so much distinguished. The Marquis de Brance forte (from whom we received the greatest attention & politeness during our Stay at this place) has resided here five Years as Governor of the Canaries, altho' the Seat of Government is at y^e Grand Canarie where the Bishop resides as well as all y^e Gens de droit. I believe the Inhabitants of this Island (Teneriffe) will meet a severe loss whenever he is recalled as Thousands daily experience his unbounded liberality & humanity. Amongst a number of publick spirited actions which has marked the whole of his Government is one which (ought to be made known to Europe at large,) & which does great honor to the head & heart of this

estimable Nobleman. On the Day we dined with His Excellency after having taken our leave of him, we were carried by an English Merchant to see an institution formed at y^e Expence of the Marquis. On arriving at y^e Building which has been erected⁶ for the purpose, we found a number of Men Women & Children at work some weaving, knitting sewing & divers other employments, within this building (which serves as one side of a Quadrangle open at each corner) was another building in which he has established a Manufactory of coarse linnens & woollens, Ribbons Tape &c which is performed by Children & Women from seven Years old to eighty, they are selected from among the poorest people on the Island; in short every female who is left an Orphan, or who is distressed, has only to present themselves, in order to partake of the humane benevolence of the founder. When we were there, The Number of the females were 120, from 7 Years old to 20; & 60 from 20 to 90. The sale of their work, maintains them, & y^e surplus goes to a fund for portioning off those that has been there 7 Years, from y^e age of 12; & to provide for those whose age &c may exclude from y^e addresses of a suitable husband. The Town of S^{ta} Cruz has a good appearance from y^e road, The streets are wide but ill paved, there are some good houses here, which are augmenting daily, as this is y^e center of y^e commerce of all the Islands, with Spain & y^e Carracao. There are two convents of Men. one Franciscans & y^e other dominicans, both of which are poor, altho' their churches are elegantly decorated & are not wanting in a certain degree of Catholic beauty in their construction. During our short stay here, We made a party to visit Laguna & y^e Country of which we had not formed a very favorable idea from y^e appearance of the Island. Having provided ourselves with Horses, Mules, & asses each accompanied by his conductor. we sett of from S^{ta} Cruz about eight in the Morning being fourteen in all, besides our numerous attendants, whose principal business it was to accelerate y^e nature of the Cavalry, by means of long staffs pointed with Iron, & with which they also leaped with surprizing agility from rock to rock. The Road for the first Mile was very uneven with large loose stones & the country on both sides had very little appearance of cultivation. We soon passed a small redoubt erected on y^e summit of the first hills which we were informed by an English Merchant who was with us was erected in the last War, intended for y^e Garrison of S^{ta} Cruz to retire to, in case of its being taken: However y^e Spaniards might have saved themselves that trouble as a trench thrown across defended by 50 Men would stop the incursion of an enemy however formidable he might be. The scene was now changed & instead of barren burnt rocks the eye was agreably diverted by corn fields, Vineyards &c & the sourrounding hills covered with Thickwood. from the Fort, to Laguna, the distance is about 8 miles, thro' a very pleasant picturesque country, the beauties of which were much heightned by the harvest which they were at this time getting in. The City of Laguna stands in the centre of a large plain, bounded by very high Hills. The Streets are wide & well paved & the Houses are also very well built many of which have the air of hotels. with porte cocheres. The plain on which the Town stands was formerly a Marsh, but was drained, altho' not sufficiently to exclude very obnoxious damp & Fogs particularly in the Winter which renders this a very

unwholesome place, and it is principally on this account that the Inhabitants are taking up their residence at S^{ta} Cruz. From Laguna we went to the Summit of the Steep hills which surround y^e plain on which the City stands. had it not been for the excessive heat we should have found our excursion exceeding pleasant. On one of these Hills we found a small plain, which is called y^e plain of y^e Wanches or original inhabitants of this Island; a number of large flat stones, were dispersed about, which had much the appearance of an Altar ruo loqual y cifircas na suneo⁷ a little distant from this plain on the side of a hill, we found the spring of water (which is walled round) which conducted thro' Wooden Trunks convey the water to Laguna & S^{ta} Cruz. We returned down y^e Hill about half way when we halted at a small chappel, where we found our provision Mule, waiting for us: from hence we had a fine coup d'oeil of Laguna on y^e plain below us, & the Hills on both sides, & in front, covered with a beautifull Wood, tended to render our repast one of the pleasantest & most agreeable I ever made. Nor did we forget our friends in Old England; whose healths we addressed with drinking, in some Porter which we had carried with us. at 6 in y^e Evening we remounted our Cavalry & returned to S^{ta} Cruz being much amuzed on y^e Road with the singing & mirth of our Sunburnt guides. I could not learn that there is any remains of the ancient inhabitants Except their name. Soon after the Earthquake which was felt here severely in 1736 several Corpses were discovered in the interior Mountains in as perfect a state as the Egyptian Mummies The Method they had apparently taken, was by embowelling the bodys & sowing them in four different Skins of animals, so tight as to exclude y^e air: they were then buried six feet deep, where they must have lain some hundred Years. The only fruit which was in season at this time were figs & Mulberries. Pumkins & Onions are in great plenty, poultry dear. Beef with which the Ships Companies, Marines & Convicts were supplied with daily, was very poor the Market price of which was 2½^d per lb. Wine is very Plenty at all times of y^e Year, tho of Different prices there is but one kind of Wine which assumes different names & prices according to the number of times it is rack'd off & its age.⁸ the Contract price of y^e Wine whilst we were here was 22d per Gallon. On y^e 8th June two days before our departure from this place Joseph Powers one of y^e Convicts onboard The Alexander, was was permitted to work as a Seaman, found means to put a boat from y^e Stern During the night, he was missed about four hours after his evasion & was found among some rocks where y^e boat had drifted. We found that he had offered himself onboard a Dutch Indiaman which lay astern of y^e Alex^f but was refused — By several equal Altitudes of y^e Sun we find the Longitude of S^{ta} Cruz bay to be 16°.17'.30" West of Greenwich & y^e Variation.

The Transports & co. having compleated their Water &c on y^e 10th We made y^e Sig^l for every Person of y^e Fleet to repair onboard their respective Ships & unmoored; And y^e next Morning we weighed with a light air at NNW which lasted just long enough to give us an offing when it fell calm with light airs from y^e SW. nor did we clear the Island before the 13th when we got the N.E. Trade. from that day to the 18th we steered SW½S when being in Lattitude 18°.44' S° Longitude per T.Keeper 22°.17' W^t. We steered S.S.W. at 3 P.M. & at 9 AM Saw y^e Island of Sal

Bearing NWbW $\frac{1}{4}$ W about 3 Leagues. The True Latitude of y^e South End of y^e Isle of Sal By a Meridian observation is 16°.51' N° Longitude by the Time keeper 22°.51' W in passing this Island we had Strong Gales & hazey W^r which is the General Weather among the Cape de Verde Steering S $\frac{1}{2}$ E from Sal from which place we took our Departure at 11 A.M. we made y^e Island of Bonavista at 2 P.M. on y^e 19th. In rounding the Island which we did within 2 or 3 Leagues we had a good view of y^e Reef which lyes off y^e NE end it bears from [*] to [*] in length & is about two miles long, & spits off about 2 Miles. The Sea breaks very high on it — I think Ships in making these Islands should always endeavor to make Sal. from whence a South Course will carry them well without the Ledge of Bonavista, & in sight of it. We ran that night (y^e 19th) SWBS. till 12 when we made y^e Sig^l & brought too with our head to the Eastward till day light when we saw y^e Isle of May bearing NWbW 4 Miles. at Noon y^e East end of S^t Jago bore W.S.W. 2 Leagues. Ships bound into Port Praya may run close along y^e Isle of May & steer over from thence West by Compass which will fetch about 2 Leagues to the NE of y^e Port. If y^e NE Trade blows fresh it will be best to keep close in with the Island till the Reef which lyes off y^e Western point of Praya Bay opens, (which may be further known by the Isle of Quails which lye within it.) then luff close round y^e Eastern point when the port & Flagg will open bring it to bear NW $\frac{1}{2}$ N the East point E $\frac{1}{2}$ S & y^e West Point SWbW with which bearings you will have 7.F. Mud & Clay Those remarks I made when here in the Europe of 1783. At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 Opned y^e reef of y^e Western point of y^e Bay & had at that time a very fresh breeze at NBE but in hauling round y^e Eastern point we were taken aback with the Wind at SW & soon after it fell quite calm with partial catspaws. We observed that the Wind blew right in, by a Portugueze Brig Riding in the Roads as well as by the Flagg — The convoy came about us in a cluster & were likewise becalm'd A great Swell was running & had we persevered in endeavouring to get in I make no doubt but one of y^e Vessells might have been disabled by carrying away a Boltsprit or some such accident which would have been a severe stroke to us as it was impossible to replace any thing of that kind at this or any of the Cape de Verde. many of the Transports were not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from y^e Reef. There was no regular wind in the Bay, nothing but Catspaws & calms; The bay not being above $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile over from y^e East point to y^e Reefs & a great swell it was more than probable that some of the Ships might foul each other. Therefore however anxiously it might have been wished for, by many of us, Capt. Phillip in my opinion judged proper in ordering the Convoy to get an offing as soon as possible, which was rendered a long task from y^e Calms & cats paws with which we were surrounded; however at 2 P.M. we got into y^e true Wind & proceeded on our Voyage. Ships never anchor at Port Praya during the Autumnal months but this is rather early to have y^e S.E. Wind here, which we think must be rather uncommon. On y^e 21st y^e day after we left S^t Jago observed a boat passing from y^e Alexander to another of the Transports. we made her signal & reprimanded y^e Master for suffering visits at Sea which is a Custom that ought to be put a stop to, as it has been proved to be of a most dangerous & sometimes fatal Tendancy without considering how much it retards a Voyage. We kept the N.E.

Trade, steering South, till the 24th of this month (June). then being in Latitude $9^{\circ}.02'$ N Long^d per Timekeeper [*] W^t from this day to y^e 7th July had y^e Wind in the SW Quarter seldom varying two points attended with frequent squalls of very heavy rain, Thunder & Lightning. Our run between those dates were seldom more than 45' a day & we generally found the observation 12, 16 or 18 miles to y^e Northward of y^e Reckoning each day & once 26 Miles; We also found by y^e Lunar observations & Time Keeper that the ship had been sett in a like proportion to y^e Eastward. On y^e 7th of July when we got the SE Trade we were then 4 degrees to y^e Eastward of our reckoning being then in Latitude $5^{\circ}.16'$ N Longitude by The Time keeper $18^{\circ}.57'$ W^t & by mean of 28 distances of Sun & Moon taken by Capt. Hunter Mess^{rs} Dawes, Bradley & self our Longitude was $18^{\circ}.36'$ W^t Long^d by account $22^{\circ}.46'$ on this day we spoke an English Sloop of 40 Tons called the Remembrance from London bound to Falklands Islands she had been 12 Weeks from England & 5 from y^e Isle of May; The Master of this Vessell informed us that he hath had y^e Wind from y^e SW for more than three Weeks. The Wind continued in light Breezes from y^e SSE till the 12th July with fine pleasant weather from this date to our crossing the Equator on the 15th we found the Ship was sett considerably to the Westward of our reckonings. The Time keeper some days giving 30, 40 & even 50' a day more than the log would give by which means we crossed the line much farther to the Westward than was wished, altho' no opportunity was ever lost of getting Easting. We crossed the Equator y^e 15 at 8 P.M. with a Moderate Breeze at S.E.b.E. & pleasant Weather. Our Longitude by Time keeper $26^{\circ}.10'W$. by Account $26^{\circ}.29'$ W Variation $5^{\circ}.20'$ W^t by a very good Azimuth which we had y^e preceeding day. Nothing can be a stronger proof that the Currents about the Equator are entirely directed by the Winds than that we were set to y^e NE daily, while we were to y^e North^d of y^e Line & had y^e Wind from y^e S.E. insomuch that on getting the SE Trade we were 4° to y^e Eastward of Account & from the Time we get the S.E. Trade we were set so much to the Westward, that our Longitude by Timekeeper & Dead reckoning agreed very nearly on crossing the line. From y^e 15th to y^e 20th July had moderate Breeze & often a great head swell with the Wind from S.E.b.E. to Eb.N some days we were set 12, 18 & some times 22 miles per day to y^e North^d & Southward alternately which I attribute to the head swell & not having distance enough given & perhaps a Current may have had some share in those Errors nor was the error confined to the Latitude as we found the Ship constantly set to the Westward of Account. On y^e 20th our Latitude was 6.57 S. Long^d per Time keeper $27^{\circ}.42'$ by Lunar observations Taken by Captⁿ Hunter Mess^{rs} Bradly Dawes & self $27^{\circ}.09'$ W^t by Dead Reckoning $26^{\circ}.12'$ From this date to the 29th the Wind continued well easterly accompanied at times with very heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain in one of which we carried away y^e Main Topsail Yard in the Slings which was soon replaced with another. On y^e 29th our Latitude was $19^{\circ}.37'$ S Longitude per Time Keeper $33^{\circ}18'$ W^t Variation $3^{\circ}.30'$ E^t. The Wind shifted round to NE with very fresh Gales & in general clear which Wind continued till We Made Cape Frio. The Morning on which we made y^e Cape Aug^t 2nd at 3 P.M. we spoke a Portugueze Snow from y^e Coast of Guinea bound into

Rio de Janeiro, his bearing from Cape Frio was West 15 Leagues. Our Latitude observed at Noon was $23^{\circ}.02'$ S Longitude by Time Keeper $49^{\circ}.31'$ W^t & by dead Reckoning 36° .N at which time Cape Frio bore by the former N $83^{\circ}.35'$ W^t distant 21 Leagues, & by the latter N 88.36 W^t distant 96 Leagues. We then steered W $\frac{1}{2}$ N Till 3 in y^e Afternoon when we made Cape Frio bearing W $\frac{1}{2}$ S 7 Leagues. We then ran WSW $\frac{1}{2}$ W till twelve at night when y^e Cape bore NNW at which time we were abreast of it. our Course & distance at this time worked back to Noon was S 84° E distant 64'. from our getting within the Cape till y^e 5th we were becalmed & had light airs off y^e Land, & on that Evening we anchor'd within y^e Isle of Raz which bore SbW 1 Mile The Sugarloaf at y^e W^t Entrance of y^e Harbour NW $\frac{1}{2}$ N & Rodondo SWbS 2 Miles. The next day y^e 6th at Daylight I was sent by Capt Phillip to wait on the Vice King at Rio de Janeiro & demand permission to enter the Harbour for Refreshments &c which being granted & having assured myself (as I was ordered) that an equal Number of Guns would be returned to our Salute, I returned onboard & a Sea Breeze springing up at 3 o'clock we Weighed & on passing the Fort of S^{ta} Cruz saluted with 13 Guns, to which they returned an equal number. at 7 we anchor'd in 17 F^m all y^e Convoy coming too at the same time. The next Morning we Moored Ship a Cable each way the Best Bower to y^e SE & Small Bower to y^e S.W. The Flagstaff on S^{ta} Cruz bearing S.E.b.S. y^e Sugarloaf S $\frac{1}{4}$ E^t & y^e Flagstaff on y^e Isle of Cobres WbN. about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from y^e Town. The next day August 7th The Governor Officers of the Sirius, Supply, & the Marine Officers went on shore to pay their visit to the Vice King & Governor Phillip was received on landing by the Captain of y^e Guard & a Religieux who conducted him to y^e Palace, (which is close to y^e landing place) Where we waited about five minutes in the Audience Chamber when a Curtain was drawn which discover'd The Vice King in the Drawing room to whom we were introduced seperately by our Governor. from thence we retired into an inner room where the Vice King & Governor Phillip conversed together for some time after which we took our leave. During our Stay here Governor Phillip was always received at Landing by the Vice King's Guard. The Hospitality & attention to every person in our fleet by the inhabitants of this place of all Ranks, merits the warmest gratitude on our parts, & I am very happy that no improper behaviour of Soldier or Sailor gave them any reason to be sorry for their civility & attention to us. We got every thing here in great plenty & very cheap such as Beef (with which every person in the fleet was supplied with dayly) Mutton, Poultry; Oranges, Bannanas, &c Indeed I never recollect being in so good a port for Refreshments of all kinds. The Convicts & Marines were victualled with fresh beef &c at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per day. The water is very good & is filled in y^e boats with a hose.

In falling in with Cape Frio (which is an Island & makes like two hills) Ships should not risque getting in with the Land to y^e Northward of the Cape, which runs into a deep bay & in which are several Islands & are called y^e Islands of Ancora & S^t Ann But if a Ship should be forced in among them by a S.E. Wind, there is good Anchoring within the Isle of Ancora in 15 f^m 1 League from y^e Island. As it is in General thick Weather about y^e Cape, Great care should be taken in running for it

to Keep the lead going as there are not soundings above 10 Leagues out where you may have 150 F If to the South^d of the Cape you have a Kind of Yellow Mud; but if to y^e Northward [*] These soundings decrease gradually & the depth from y^e Cape to the Isle of Raz is from 42 to 15 fm. The Harbours Mouth bears from y^e Cape West 18 Leagues. Ships bound in should leave no opportunity of getting in, as it often happens that the Sea breeze does not come in for days together tho' in general the Land & Sea winds are tolerable regular. We were four days before we got in after being abreast of the Cape. In standing to y^e W^tward from Cape Frio Two Sugarloaves will be seen the Western of which is that at the Harbours mouth. In thick Weather strangers some times mistake y^e one for the other the difference is easily known as y^e Eastern Sugar loaf bilges out to y^e W^tward, & y^e Westward one bilges to y^e Eastward (Unclear:)^W ———^E(Unclear:)

The Islands of Paya & Maya may be sailed round by a first rate so close as to touch her sides without any danger. If there is not Sea breeze sufficient to carry a Ship into the Harbour they may anchor within the Isle of Raz bringing it to bear South 1 Mile or nearer. The Isle of Rodondo & other Rocks & Islands to y^e NW is a sufficient Shelter against every wind but the SE with which wind you may run into the Harbour. There is no danger but what is visible in going in, or inside this Harbour. the Marks to sail in are to steer towards y^e Sugar loaf till y^e Church of Notre Dame de bon voyage is upon of the Fort at y^e Right hand of y^e Entrance called S^{ta} Cruz opposite to which about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile is y^e fort of Lege, situated on a small rocky Island. When between these forts, which may be called the bar you have 6 F & not less. be carefull not to be got into either of the bights within those two forts. As y^e Ebb sets strong into that of Lege & y^e flood into that of Santa Cruz but of the two it is better to get into that of S^{ta} Cruz where you may anchor. which is not altogether prudent to do on y^e other side it being very rocky. from the forts run up [*] for y^e Isle of Cobres & bring the Bearings on which I mentioned before for our Mooring. The ground is good; altho' rather poor from y^e town, for ships which have to Water however Those who mean to remain here any time, go behind y^e Isle of Cobres where the portugueze Men of War & y^e Brazil Men lye on that Island are rings to heave down by. The Rock was blown up & the Rings put in by the Anna Pink & the other Ships of Lord Ansons Squadron which hove down by them in 1742. The Harbour is spacious & safe & y^e largest I ever saw except Trincomalay. it is very well defended Yet I think ten sail of the line & 5000 Troops would give a good account of the Gold crosses⁹ with which their churches are well furnished, in a short time, if well conducted. The Tide flows here 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours full & Change & rises about 4 feet but this depends greatly on the winds as I once saw it rise 7 feet. There are forty Islands in the harbour the largest of which is called Governador, which would have been the healthiest situation for the Town. Its present site is very unhealthy as the High Mountains round it entirely excludes the Sea breeze which renders it excessive hot altho' the Streets are wide — There are some good buildings in the City the principal of which are the Churches Convents & y^e Viceroy's Pallace which is a very spacious & not inelegant building; it is situated close to the landing place near it are y^e Vice Kings Stables. Opera. Mint Court of

Justice &c. The Title of y^e Vice King is Vice King & Captain General of y^e Brazils by Sea & Land; His fixed salary is but 2000£ per Annum however if he wishes to treble that sum he has it much in his power. An Officer of the Rank of Lieut Colonel who is stiled Adjutant des ordres is in constant attendance at the Pallace to give out orders & transact all the Military business. there are besides this Officer a great number of others who are likewise on Constant duty at the same place. The Troops are well disciplined & appointed & y^e subordination is kept very high. There are now about 5000 Troops viz y^e Regiments of Braganza. Estramodo & Moira. these 3 Regiments Came from Lisbon in 1768 & were to remain only 3 Years. however they are not yet gone or any likelihood of it. there are besides 2 Companies of Cavalry & 2 Companies of Artillery with 3 Provincial Corps — The Town can arm 6000 trained Men. The Town contained according to a statement made in 1784 about 30,000 Souls but I am credibly informed that is far short of y^e Number. The Country about y^e Town, as well as around y^e Harbour is romantic & picturesque beyond description, & was it in possession of any other European Power excepting Spain, it might be made to produce every article. But the Portuguese content with y^e natural riches of the country & their native indolence, prevents them from turning these Territories in this part of the Globe to account. The Present Vice King & a few publick spirited people particularly a Signor John Hopman has roused them from their lethargy. in y^e Year 1700 all their Spirits, Corn, Coffee, &c &c came from Lisbon. but they are now so well improved at present that besides having a very ample supply for themselves & ships that may touch here they are enabled to export yearly 6000 Cases of Sugar at 1240 lb each 5000 Cases of Rice 36,000 lbs of Indigo 2000 pipes of Rum beside cochineal & Woods for dying & Building.

A Kings Ship comes here once a Year to carry home y^e Diamonds & Gold. I could not learn y^e Quantity or Value of the Diamonds which are sent to Portugal Yearly in their Rough state as no lapidary can polish a Diamond here under pain of Death — The Quantity of Gold which is sent to Lisbon Yearly is 32,000 lbs or 3200 Arobes — Beside Diamonds There is a Quantity of Topazes Amethystes & other precious stones found here with a Quantity of Medicinal Drugs particular y^e Balsam Capivi & Castor oil both which I am told is very good.

On our arrival here Governor Phillip got permission to Land Lieut Dawes of y^e Marines with y^e Astronomical Quadrant Clock Time Keeper &c on y^e Island of Anchades¹⁰ an Island in y^e harbour which bore from the Sirius per Compass N 50°.24 W^t 2¾ Miles M^r Dawes remained there till y^e Day before we sailed but unfortunatly the Weather was always too obscure to observe the Eclipses of the Satellites. However by some tolerable distances of equal Altitudes he fixed y^e Longitude to be 43°.21' W^t of Greenwich.

Having finished our business at this Port we saild September 5th & on our passing the Fort of S^{ta} Cruz were saluted with 21 Guns, which was the last mark of attention & respect which we met with from Luis Velasque de Concierge Viceroy of the Brazils We lost sight of y^e land on the evening of the 5th the 6th the Wind freshned & veered to the NE & ENE in which Quarter it remained till the 8th at

Midnight when it shifted round to y^e WNW & South with heavy squalls of Wind rain, Thunder, & Lightning, Latt^{de} 25°.54 Longitude per Time Keeper 39.39 W^t from the 7th to the 11th found a Current which sett us 12' to the North^d in y^e 24 hours — y^e 12th had y^e wind at ENE from whence it shifted round to North with a great Western Swell, had at times violent Squalls of wind & Rain — 15th was Calm, almost y^e whole day & tolerably clear which enabled M^r Dawes to take some good Altitudes by which we found our Longitude by Time Keeper was 31°.39' W^t Latitude 30.37 S^o from this day till the 20th had fair Winds — On y^e 21st y^e Wind came round to SE with a Swell — Sept^r 22 Moderate Breezes at 3^h58'.33" Long^d in per mean of 8 distances of (Unclear:) & (Unclear:) was 22°.34'.36 W^t

By the Time Keeper 22°.33' W^t Latt^{de} 33°.04' S^o & Variation 2°.33' W^t — 23rd had y^e Wind at NE with Squally Weather & the latter part had hard Gales with a great Sea running. The 24th the Wind shifted into the NW Quarter & blew with great force & often accompanied with heavy squalls of wind, rain, thunder & lightning. On the 27th M^r Dawes took 6 Altitudes which gives the Longitude per Time Keeper 9°.2'.30" W^t by Dead Reck^g — 8°.31' W^t Latt^{de} 34°.26' S^o — I have hitherto' omitted making mention of the Birds which are met with in these Seas, many of which are of the common kind such as Grey, Black, & White Gulls, y^e brown & black peterels, Albatrosses & Pintada birds, the last we first saw in Latt^{de} 32°.10 & Longitude 25°.25' W^t nor did they forsake us till our arrival at the Cape of Good hope, The Albatrosses were not so attentive yet scarce a day past without seeing one or two of them, among which some were very large, but as they are so well known shall not attempt any discription of them — 28th Fresh Gales at NW our course EbS as it has been ever since we could lay it. Latt^{de} 34°.26' Long^d 5°.35' W^t by Time keeper Having had y^e wind nearly aft for these some days past & a rolling sea, the Ship has labourd very much which obliged us to house the Guns & lash the ports in fore & aft. a discovery has also been made which tends to prove (if it is necessary) the extreem negligence of the Dock Yard Officers in not giving the Sirius the inspection they certainly ought to have done. It being found necessary to rip up the lead which lined one of the Scuttles, the Carpenter in doing it perceived a rotten piece of Wood, which was broke off from one of the Top Timbers, on inspection we found that not only the top Timbers were rotten, but also that many of the futtocks were in the same condition, which brought the following anecdote respecting the Ship to light. She was built in 178[*]¹¹ in the River & intended for an East country man but in loading she took fire & was burnt to her wales, Government being in want of a burthensome ship to send Stores abroad in, the Navy board purchased the bottom of this Ship, she was taken into dock & ran up with the refuse of the Yard, I have already said she went two voyages as a Store Ship since when she has had no repair as the late Surveyor of the Navy & Builder of y^e Yard at Deptford reported her fit for the Voyage to which she is destined, Such is the Ship in which is embarked an Officer, whose reputation as well as that of the Nations, is concerned in the present arduous undertaking — Sept^r 29th had Strong Gales at S.W. which veer'd round to SbE with a great sea, which obliged us to hand our Fore & Mizen Topsails but the weather moderating towards noon

enabled us to set them again 30th The Wind continued in the S.E. Quarter At noon of the 1st of October y^e Wind shifted to North, we steered SEbE being in Latitude 33°.54' S° Long^d by time keeper 2°.27' W^t — The 2nd & 3rd had y^e Wind in y^e SW Quarter with light breezes. Latt^{de} y^e 3rd at Noon 35°.20' S° Longitude 1°.25' E^t Variation 12°.08' W^t 4th Moderate Weather Wind at NNE. the Supply informed us that the Convicts onboard the Charlotte were getting very sickly —

5th Variable Winds with drizzling rain Latitude 35°.51' Longitude 3°.55' —

6th The same Winds. The Alexander hailed us & sent his boat onboard with the Master & Marine officer, who informed, that a plan had been laid by some of the Convicts & Seamen to give all y^e former their liberty, for which purpose, iron crowes, & other utensils had been furnished them by the Seamen The principals of y^e Convicts were stapled to the Deck, & four of the Seamen were brought onboard the Sirius — 7th & 8th had y^e Wind at NE, with fine weather & smooth Water. y^e 9th the Wind veered round to NW with fine Weather The Latitude this day 36°.28' S° Long^d in by Time Keeper Variation of y^e Compass 16°.45' W^t —

10th & 11th had fresh Gales at WSW with which we steered East — found ourselves both days 11' to the Northward of account — Latt^{de} y^e 10th, 35°.00' S Longitude — 12th had y^e Wind from SSW to SSE Latitude 34°.28' S° Longitude by Dead Reckoning 16°.39' E^t by The Time keeper 16°.59' E^t Variation 20°.6' W^t

13th The Wind the same as before at noon made y^e Supplis Sig^l to go ahead & look out for the land at 6 in y^e Evening the Variation was 21°.52' W^t The bearings of the Cape Town by Time Keeper N [*] E dist^t [*] Leagues by Dead Reckoning N [*] E [*] Leagues saw y^e land at day break & at Noon the Lyons Rump bore E½S 2 or 3 Leagues from y^e time I mentioned y^e bearings we have run East 59'

At 6 in y^e evening of y^e 13th, We anchor'd in Table Bay with all y^e Convoy, in 6 Fathom & moord Ship with a Cable each way, y^e Best Bower to the S.W. & small bower to the N.E — Robbin Island N½E. Green point N.W.½W Flag-staff W.b.N. I went onshore to visit the Dutch Governor Monsieur Van de Graaf — who received me with great politeness & assured me that our salute should be returned with an equal number of Guns & that all our wants should be supplied excepting Grain & flower, to which he could give no present answer on account of the great scarcity of Corn the last year. The Sirius saluted the Fort with 13 Guns to which an equal number was returned & the Signal was made that the Port was open. The day after our arrival Oct^r 14th I accompanied Governor Phillip to Monsieur Van de Graaf, who received us with great Politeness, The conversation turned on our Wants, which consisted of Cattle, Wine & Corn for y^e Voyage & bread for daily use — Monsieur de Graaf very readily assented to the two first articles; but respecting the corn he could give no answer till Governor Phillip should state in Writing (addressed to the Governor & Council) an account of what quantity he might want which Monsieur Van de Graaf requested might be done as sparingly as possible nor could he promise the smallest quantity to us, the reasons for this restriction was, the great famine for the two preceeding years, he admitted that the present harvest promised much, but there was a great demand from the

Isle of France & Batavia To the former he was bound in gratitude to send what quantity he could, as the Cape had been greatly assisted from thence during the famine; to the latter; (Batavia) they were obliged to send a quantity yearly & this was the first year out of 3 that he had a prospect of sending any. It was with great difficulty that he would consent to the daily bread being permitted to be sent off, nor was it till the Twenty third (ten days after our arrival) that an answer was given, when a letter was sent to Governor Phillip couched in very respectfull terms, according him every thing which he had demanded, which was not done till a number of spirited remonstrances were made on the part of M^r Phillip — The Contractors were Petrus Dewit & Johannes Kerstan, whose integrity & probity ought ever to recommend them to Whoever may touch here in future. From having the honor of Governor Phillips confidence I am very certain of What I now assert, & I do firmly believe that a great sum might be saved government by employing these Young Men, provided those who employ them, keep their hands as clean as M^r Phillip did his — The whole number of Sick in y^e Fleet on the day of our arrival did not exceed Twenty & those few were perfectly re'established in three or four days after our arrival & continued so till the day of our departure, nor did we land etther Soldier or sailor at Sick Quarters, which is a very rare circumstance at this place — The Cape Town is situated on an amphitheatre at the head of the Table bay, The Table hill, Devils hill Sugar Loaf & Lyons Rump forms the Amphitheatre which has a most picturesque appearance. The Streets are wide & drawn at Right angles & canals running thro' them The houses are all well built, commodious, & very clean, which with the appearance of the inhabitants, gives this place very much the appearance of a European Town. There are a number of Forts erected which are judiciously placed, but may all be [illegible] The population was ascertained in 1784 to be [*] Whites [*] Blacks throughout all the settlements which the Inhabitans agree is a just calculation. The Inhabitants of the Town & Country are formed into a Militia, which is exercised twice a Year for which purpose they meet & are under a very tolerable discipline As this Militia are formed of true patriots who fight for every thing which is dear to them I think they would be found a very formidable opposition to the taking this place. Every person here is perfectly at their ease, as they are not suffered to enter into any kind of commerce except that of supplying the wants of passengers & that is subject to a duty paid to the Company, to whom this place belongs & from whom the Civil & Military Officers secure their appointments — It is strictly forbid any Inhabitant to have a larger boat than two men can row or one man conduct in sailing — Every article of refreshment is to be got here in the greatest plenty but very dear the following is a list of the prices at this time in Spanish Dollars & Sterling . . a Cow 40 Sp. Dollars A Sheep 4 D^o Fowles 2^s each — Turkeys 8^s each — Geese 6^s each Potatoes 19^s a sack about 150^{lb} — Cabbages 6^s each Barley 3/3^d a bushell Mutton or beef bought when killed 4^d per lb — & every other article in proportions. It is customary for every person that can be spared from the duty of the Ships that touch here to live onshore, as every house in the place are lodging & boarding houses which is conducted in a very agreeable manner on the parts of those to whom they belong — As I said before the

houses are extremely clean & commodious: for one person the terms are now 6^s or a Ducatoon per diem, for which you have breakfast & an exceeding abundant dinner & supper with good lodgings, the people of the house expect to buy every article their Guests may want; on which they charge a commission of 5 per cent & if they give money for bills the discount is 8 per cent. The soil of the interior parts is very good, though only cultivated in plantations, which are in general very fertile. There are plantations at 100 Leagues nearly in Land but the plantations along the Coast are at a greater distance. the ground that all those different colonies take up would form an immense colonie if the different habitations were contiguous to each other but as the Cultivator has chosen the best grounds & the fattest pasturages, they are very far from each other. The fertility of the country & the number of their flocks, enables the inhabitant to live very cheap, which is by no means the case with foreign vessels. the Company having reserved to themselves the right of furnishing them with provisions & even workmen which are charged at a very high price. it is nevertheless very agreeable to find on the extreme point of Africa, a resting place where Dutch Industry has procured every article necessary for the fatigued, scorbutic, Seaman, to refresh himself with before, he begins a long voyage after having performed one — The Garrison consists of the Regiments of Gordon & the Regiments of Wurtemberg in all about 2500 Men & a very excellent Company of Artillery which are kept in high order. The Commanding Officer of the Troops is Colonel Gordon (of Scotch extraction) a Gentleman whose extensive knowledge, & great perseverance will enable him, one day, to favor Europe with an account of this Country which will do him infinite Merit I have seen his Charts & drawings which are exceeding fine, he has performed two journeys into the interior parts of the Caffres Country in which he has been above eight months each time & has penetrated above two hundred leagues, accompanied only by four chosen hottentots in whom he places an implicit confidence

List of The live Stock which we embark at the Cape of Good Hope for the use of the Colony destined for New South Wales.

Mares 4 Stallion 1. 1 Stone Colt & 2 mare colts

Cows 6. Bull calf 1. Bull 2 Y^{rs} old 1

Ewes 120, Goats [*] fowles &c a great quantity

Having finished our business at the Cape we unmoored the 11th November & should have sailed the same day. but the Wind being at NW that & the following day, we did not sail till the 13th Nov^r at 2 in the Afternoon with a fresh breeze at S.S.E. on hauling round Penguin Island we spoke y^e Kent of London who had been from England about four months out East from S^t Helena Bay, where she had got 40 Tons of Oyl & was bound to cruize to the East^d of the Cape in quest of more Wales —

The 14th the Wind continued still at S.S.E. with a great swell from y^e Southward, This day the Officers & Men as well as Convicts were put on an allowance of 2 Quarts of Water per Day Latt^{de} at noon 35°.14' S^o Long^d by the Time Keeper 15.07 E^t —

15th Wind at South with fresh breezes, but towards noon light winds at 9 A.M. tacked to y^e Eastward Latitude 35°.22' S^o Long^d Per T.K. 13°.29' Variation 22°.23' W^t found a Current which set us 12' to the Northward of account in y^e 24 hours —

16th Wind the same at 8 P.M. tacked to y^e Westward. Latitude this day 35°.43' Long^d per T.K. — 12°.37' we were this day 10' to y^e North^d of Acct —

17th Wind still the same with small rain. — our Latitude this day 36°.40'. Long^d per T.K. 11°.42' E^t

18th Wind still at SSE with Moderate Breezes The Variation per Amplitude 21°.03' W^t Latitude 37°.13'. Longitude per Time Keeper 10°.43' Saw a great number of Whales & Grampusses — The Longitude in per mean of eight distances of Sun & moon was 10°.39' E^t the mean of Capt. Hunter, Mess^{rs} Bradley & Dawes was 10°.49' which different observations correspond exactly with the Time Keeper which makes us [*] to y^e W^t of Account

19th The Wind veered round to E.S.E. the latter part of the 24 hours calm with a great Swell from the Westward: Latitude this day 37°.40' S^o Longitude by Time Keeper 10°.21' E^t Variation per Azimuth 20°.54' W^t This day at Noon Captain Phillip signified his intention of going onboard the Supply & proceeding with her, & the Alexander Scarboro & Friendship Transports, to the place of our destination; but in case the Transports (which are the best sailors of the Convoy) should not be able to keep up with the Supply it is his intention to leave them under y^e care of Lieut^t Shortland Agent for Transports, Who is furnished with very ample instructions in what manner to conduct the Vessells under his Charge. Captⁿ Hunter is to be charged with making the best of his way with the rest of the Convoy consisting of the Sirius, Lady Penrhyn, Charlotte, & Prince of Wales with the Three Victuallers — Capt. Phillip Lieut^t Dawes of the Marines, and myself are to go in the Supply with 6 Artificers. Major Ross & Lieut Long Adjutant of the Marines are to go onboard the Scarboro & Lieut^t Shortland removes from the Fishburn into the Alexander. The end proposed by this separation is, that the governor flatters himself that he shall arrive at the place of our destination (Botany Bay) a fortnight before the Transports in which time he will be able to make his observations on the place whether it is a proper Spot for the Settlement or not & in the latter case he will then have time to Examine Port Stephens before the arrival of the Transports on the Coast; Should Botany Bay answer our expectations he may have time to erect a Log Store house for the reception of the Provisions which will hasten the departure of the Store Ships & Transports. It being calm the Afternoon of this day the Sig¹ was made for The Transports to come under our Stern & some arrangements were taken in shifting water from the Alexander, to the Lady Penrhyn & Store ships, Some baggage was sent onb^d y^e Supply & Scarboro & some convicts artificers, were sent with our 6 Men onboard the Supply, at Sunsett every thing was ready for the intented separation, which was deferred till we should be 100 Leagues to the Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope —

20th It continued calm all this day till eleven in the Morning when a breeze sprung up at N.E.bE. with which we Steered S.E. The constant Southerly Winds which we have had ever since we left the Cape have driven us considerably to the Westward our Longitude by Account being this day at noon 13°.26' E^t but by the Lunar observations of to day by y^e mean of sight very good distances of the Sun & Moon it was 10°.44' & by the Time keeper 10°.21' E^t which proves that we have had a Strong Western Current, Lattitude 37°.38' South Variation 18°.00' W^t

21st Wind increases gradually at N.b.E. with a following sea. our Lattitude 38°.40'. Long^d by Time keeper 12°.57' E^t Variation 20°.56' W^t

22nd The Wind veered to WNW & NNW with fresh gales & a following sea, at Noon imagining our selves in a very good latitude to make our Easting in The Course was changed to E.S.E. It is rather extraordinary that in our present Lattitude viz 39°.00 we should still feel the effects of the Western Current particularly as our distance Run in y^e 24 hours is 156 miles. Yet we find from some very good Altitudes taken this Morning that there is a difference between the Time Keeper & Run of 21' of Longitude, which places the Ship 21' to y^e Westward of the Run. The Lattitude does not agree with y^e run, being 12' to y^e South^d of what the Log will give — Lattitude at Noon 39°.00 S^o Long^d by Time Keeper 15°.48' E^t Variation 20°.03' W^t — many petrels, Albatrosses, & Whales about y^e Ship —

23rd Had very strong Gales & a great sea both which fell before 4 P.M. afterwards light winds. The Lattitude at Noon 39°.08' S No Altitudes taken for y^e Time Keeper. Wind NW from this day to the 26th at Noon had Moderate Breezes at W^t N.W. & SW. The 26th, I went onb^d His Majesties armed Tender Supply, Lieut^t Henry Lidgbird Ball Commander, with Governor Phillip & Lieut Dawes of the Marines, The other changes took place which I mentioned on y^e 19th & at one o'clock we parted Company with the Fleet which at Sun sett were hull down The Wind fresh at West —

At Day light of y^e 27th The Sirius & her Convoy were out of sight. A great number of black & Blue Petrells round y^e Ship with a prodigious quantity of Whales. By Altitudes taken for y^e Time Keeper (which the Governor has brot with him) we find the Ship has been sett between the 25th & 26th, 40' more to y^e Eastward than what the Log gives, of which Current we have felt no other effect, except being 39' to y^e Northward of our Account which may be owing to bad steerage & heave of the Sea. Lattitude this day 27th 38°.08' S^o Long^d by Time Keeper 27°.03' E^t — The 28th at 11 P.M. The men on y^e lookout forward called out rocks under the bows, on which the helm was put a lee & instead of rocks, were presented with the view of 2 very large Whales, & so close to the Vessell that I could have stept from the Gunnell on either of their backs. The Vessell was felt going over their tails by those below. had very heavy Squalls with fresh Gales all this day & a very high Sea running got no observation our Course still being E.S.E. having the Wind at NE & North The Brig labours much, & is very uncomfortable

It must be acknowledged that ease & convenience were not our errand onboard this Vessel

29th In the Evening had Squalls of Wind & Rain, & one of the most confused Tumbling seas I every beheld, the Rain & squalls brought the Wind round to WNW & the Sea abated much The latter part of this day had very pleasant & serene Weather, which in a Vessel of this kind is a very disirable circumstance if it were only to dry ones Things, as the Sea yesterday made fair breaches over her & many of them Watted the head of y^e Fore sail — A great number of Albatrosses & pettrels round us, we passed thro' a long string of fish sperm of a sand colour — M^r Dawes this day took some Altitudes for the Time Keeper, (which we have not been able to do before since y^e 27th) by which we find our Longitude this day at Noon to be 34°.18' E^t which differs only 10' in the two days to the Eastward of the Run Lattitude 39°.44 S° When y^e Wind blows worship the Echo! —

c'est bien a propos ce soir

30th — Very fine W^r with the Wind at SWbS The mean of Variations in the Morning & Evening 30° W^t A great quantity of different birds amongst which were those called Petrels which are thus distinguished. The small birds of a sooty brown, & in flying trip one leg on y^e Water is called y^e Petterel or Mother Carys Chicken, y^e large bird of y^e same colour & form as y^e small pettrel is called by the Seamen Mother Carys Goose; the small White Bird is also called y^e Blue pettrel it having a blue spot on its back. It is rather singular that in our Voyage from Rio de Janeiro we were accompanied quite across by the Pintadoe bird or Cape Pettrel, which we have not seen since our departure from the Cape altho' we have daily a great abundance of Albatrosses, Gannetts, Pettrels, & Gulls —

Dec^r 1st Fresh Gales accompanied with Squalls of Wind & Rain. at 21^h.55'.11" found y^e Longitude to be, by y^e mean of four Distances of y^e (Unclear:) & (Unclear:) Centers 38°.52' E^t Longitude by the Time Keeper at the same time 38°.37' E^t. Variation 29°.23' W^t. Lattitude at y^e time of observation 39°.45' S° The 2nd, 3rd & 4th had Strong Gales & a heavy Sea from y^e West which veered round to NW & N.b.E. & from thence shifted suddenly on the Afternoon of y^e 4th to SbE & SSE with rain which made it so very cold that Many of the people were affected so much by it, that some were obliged to quit their duty, particulary the Man at the Helm John Breedon, who was affected with a kind of Stupor. I have observed both in our Run from the Brazils to the Cape of Good Hope & on this run that the Wind commences after a Calm to blow at West & NW from whence it Veers round in Squalls of Rain to North & SW but never recollects its veering round y^e contrary way — The 5th Moderate breezes at WSW with a great Western swell — 6th Wind from E.b.S. to N.E.b.N. with very heavy rain & Thick foggy Weather with distant Thunder in the SW Quarter had no Meridian Altitude this day —

7th Wind Moderate in y^e NW Quarter the most part of this 24 hours a Thick Fog, which renders our present situation rather perilous as no Ship ever ran in this parrallel of Lattitude before, so far to the Eastward The Lattitude by a Meridian

Altitude this day at Noon gives $41^{\circ}.13'$ South, its being rather cloudy all the Morning could get no Altitudes for the Time Keeper

8th Fresh Gales which veered from NW to NE & back again to NW with a great Sea our distance ran by the log 158'. The Latitude observed $41^{\circ}.01'$ Variation $33^{\circ}.00$, but as the Brig has much motion I do not think it correct, on the contrary should apprehend that it decreases instead of increases as we go to the Eastward — at 10 AM Lieut^t Ball being on deck perceived (as he thought) a Rock on y^e Larboard bow, but soon after we percieved it was a Combat between a Whale & a very large Thresher which could not be less than twenty feet long. As y^e Whale swims along the Thresher watches when the Whale is going to Spout, at that time he throws himself out of the Water & falls with the greatest force on the Whales head or shoulders The Whale defends himself by endeavoring to strike the Thresher with his tail —

From y^e 8th to y^e 14th The Wind has generally been fresh in y^e NE quarter our distance run each Day about 160' keeping in y^e Parrellel of $41^{\circ}.30'$ Latitude in the 14th At Noon $41^{\circ}.41'$ Long^d by Time Keeper [*]. This day we crossed y^e Meridian of y^e Island of S^t Pauls, with a Fresh Gale, at SW & Clear W^r The Birds which we have seen for these some days past have differed much to what they were before, instead of having so many Pettrels about us we have an immense quantity of very large Gulls & enormous Albatrosses. also a large bird, which is quite Brown except a White spot on y^e Extreimity of its Wings the Tail is Fan tailed like a Pidgeons We have also passed a quantity of Rock weed which may be accounted for from our vicinity to The Island of S^t Pauls which bears this day at Noon by the Timekeeper & my reckoning (which agree within two miles of each other) N 14° W^t distant 79 Leagues Variation 26.08 W^t —

From the 14th to the 17th had fresh Gales of Wind from the SW to NW making each day about 160' Variation on y^e 16th $23^{\circ}.00'$ W^t Latt^{de} at Noon Longitude by Time keeper brought on from y^e 14th, $88^{\circ}.00$ E^t

“On y^e 17th the Time Keeper was not thought of till about 6 oclock “in the Evening, when it was found to have been down about an hour, “it soon after was wound up & sett a going, & the next forenoon “some very good Altitudes were taken, from which the Longitude of “the Ship was found (supposing that the Time keeper had not stopped)

“to be	$107^{\circ}.31'.5''$
“But the Longitude of the Ship brought on by y ^e	
“log from y ^e last observations on y ^e 14 th at	
“21 ^h .29' is	$90^{\circ}.05'.5''$
difference turned into time	$5\ 17^{\circ}.26.0$
	$3\ 3^{\circ}.29.2$
“shews how long the Time Keeper stopt —	$1\ .09\ .44$

“And that being added to what the time keeper “would have been too slow for mean time at “Greenwich on the 18 th at Noon	24'.40 .91"
“Gives what the T.K really was too slow for G ^h “at that time	1 .34 .24 .91"
“From the 18 th at noon mean time at Greenwich the rate will be “continued as before — 3.17	
“Longitude made from y ^e 14 th Noon to y ^e “17 th Noon	9°.10'.8"
	Extract from M ^r Dawes's Journal
19 th at 5 ^h .51'.11" Longitude by mean of 4 distances of Sun & Moons Centers was	93°. 3'.45 E ^t
D° by M ^r Dawes's mean of 5 Distances —	91 .01 .30
Mean	91 .02 .35
Long ^{de} brought on for the Time Keeper	91 .58 .00

As the above distances were very good ones I think it is very probable that the time between y^e Time Keeper & y^e Lunars ought to be divided, wherefore, I shall call the Longitude at this time 91°.30'.30" East From y^e 18th to the 24th Had very strong Gales of Wind from y^e SW to NW with a very heavy Sea running which keeps this vessell almost constantly under water & renders the Situation of every one onboard of her, truly uncomfortable — The Squalls during this time were very violent & great quantitys of rain, Sleet, & large hail stones, & when the Wind is to the Southward the Cold is as extreem here as in England at this time of y^e Year, altho' it is the height of Summer here; Great Numbers of Albatrosses, Pettrels, & Port Egmont hens about us & a quantity of Rock weed, On y^e 24 (Natural day) at 9^h.0'.0" observed the Eclipse of the Moon but as the Weather was extreemly cloudy could not see the ending the Longitude given by this eclipse gives [*] From y^e 24th to y^e third of January had the Wind constantly in the NW Quarter Latt^{de} by a Meridian Altitude on the 2nd was 44°.06' South Longitude in by Time Keeper 142°.23' E^t Variation by mean of a number of Azimuths was 36' East. In the Morning of this day had very heavy Gales & a Tumbling sea from y^e NNW. which obliged us for the first time since we left England to furl the Topsails. The Brig labours very much & Ships a great quantity of Water. Third of January had little Wind from y^e NW to West with a very great Sea & in the Night dark Cloudy weather with fierce forked lightning; at ½ past 10 in the Morning we were satisfied with seeing Van Diemens Land its extreems trending from NNE. to EbN & at Noon the SW Cape bore E½N, Nomans Land, NbE & y^e Southermost Land E½S — Latt^{de} in by Mer. Alt. 43°.39' E^t & Longitude in by some very good Altitudes taken for the Time Keeper gives 144°.51' E^t. This day at Noon M^r Dawes took several Distances of the Sun & Moon Centers

The Result of which gave	145°.16'.34"
Longitude of y ^e SW ^t Cape by Capt. Cook	146 .07 .00
The Difference	50 .26
turn'd into time shews how much less than	
1 ^h .09'.44" y ^e time Keeper was down —	0 ^h .03'.21.7"
Therefore the Time Keeper was down —	1 .06 .22.3

Therefore 50' must be added to the Longitude found by Time Keeper since y^e 17th when it went down The Land about here is of a good heighth but very uneven, being obliged to make y^e best use of the Westerly Wind which then blew, we could not explore this part of the Coast more than Capt Cook has already done. We steered ESE & at 6 PM on the 4th The Mewstone bore NbW½W 5 Miles & y^e South Cape NE½E & at 8. The Eddystone bore NE½N 7' or 8' It continued fresh breezes & Clear all night the Wind veering to NNW & North & at 8 A.M. y^e South Cape bore W½S 9 Leagues of which we lost sight at noon Latt^{de} by Mer^d Alt^e 43°.33' Longitude by Time Keeper 148°.35' E^t Variation next day 5°.5' E^t. Jan^y 5. had Moderate breezes & Clear from y^e Northward found a Current which had sett us 21' to y^e SE — 6th Wind continued from NbE till 8 in y^e Evening when it shifted suddenly to S.W. in a very heavy Squall which gave but little Warning Latt^d this day at Noon 41°.39' S^o Longitude by Time Keeper 151°.17' E^t which gives 17' to y^e Eastward of the Log —

7th Wind mostly from y^e NbE Variation by 57 good Azimuths & Amplitudes gives 10°.00 E^t Latt^{de} at Noon 40°.44' S^o Longitude by Time Keeper 150°.26' E^t found a southerly Current of 10' in y^e 24 hours —

8th had in general light Winds from the Northward, & Foggy Weather — Latt^{de} 40°.05' S^o Longitude by Time Keeper 149°.41' E^t Variation 10°.30' E^t 17' to y^e Eastward of what y^e logg gives — Sounded frequently with 120 fathom but could get no ground.

9th had fresh Gales from y^e Northward Latt^d at Noon 40°.4' S^o no altitudes for the Time Keeper the Variation was 10°.08' E^t.

10th had Moderate breezes from North veering round to y^e Westward with a great head sea from y^e North^d. Latt^d at Noon 39°.17' S^o Longitude by the Time Keeper 152°.00' E^t found we had been sett 48' to y^e Eastward of what the logg will give since we had the last Altitudes on y^e 8th.

11th The Wind still the same in y^e P.M. of this day we saw a Turtle —

13th Had y^e Wind from ESE veering round to NNW with pleasant Weather, at ¼

past 9 Saw the Land extending from N 36° W^t to S 67° W^t — at Noon, Were about 5 Leagues from it Latt^{de} by a very good Meridian Altitude was $34^{\circ}.48'$ S^o & an eminence on the Land (which is high & tolerable even) bore at this time W^{1/2}S 4 Leagues which we take for a mountain resembling a hatt which Capt. Cook takes notice of & places it about 9 miles to the NW of Red point, before dark it was thought proper to shorten sail & lay her to or stand off & on till the Morning, it soon after came on to blow hard from the S^o & a great Swell we continued standing off till 12 at night where we were & stood in again, at 2 A.M. put too with her head off shore till day light when we made the Land bearing from NbE to WNW, which in appearance resembled an Island, but we soon after found it to be a projection of the Land, which was Chalk Clifts & its ends resembled the North & South Foreland. at Noon our Latt^{de} by Meridian Altitude was $35^{\circ}.14'$ S^o which is 26' to y^e South^d of our Yesterdays observation notwithstanding we ran 22' to the Northward, & according to our calculation we had made 6 miles Northing since we brought too. all which shews that there is a Strong Current or tide setting to the Southward, which is also taken notice of by Capt. Cooke; at Noon Cape Long nose bore NW 14 miles y^e Southermost Land in sight West & y^e N^o Point of y^e Land which we made in the Morning, NNW we could discern The Land further to the Eastward but it being very Cloudy could not determine its extent — y^e Longitude by Time Keeper at 9^h was $150^{\circ}.43'$ E^t & Latt^{de} by two Altitudes at y^e same time 35.01 S^o.

at Noon of y^e 14th it fell calm & soon after a breeze Sprung up at SbE We made sail immediately & steered NNW & by $\frac{1}{2}$ past four, finding the Breeze was not sufficiently strong to rundown y^e Distance to Botany Bay

15th Throughout this 24 hours had Fresh Gales from North to NNE. with a little Swell at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 Tacked & stood in shore till four in the Evening we could plainly perceive that we were set very much to the Southward — at 4[†] Tacked & stood of till 7 when we stood in again till 8 then Tacked & stood of till 9 in the Morning then tacked & stood in again at Noon found our Lattitude by Meridian Altitudes was $35^{\circ}.58'$. The Logg gives with every allowance, a due East course, since Yesterday at Noon. wherefore we have had a Current which has sat us 44' to y^e Southward in 24 hours, †bearings of Cape Longnose at 4 PM NbW 5 Leagues —

16th In y^e beginning of this 24 hours the Wind was Moderate still blowing from y^e North, at six it increased so much as to oblige us to hand our Topsails & Ballance reef the Mainsail at 6 we were & stood to the Eastward. A great Sea running & Cloudy dirty Weather — at 9 in the Morning it Moderated a little which enabled us to sett our close reefed Topsails & Main stay sail our Lattitude this day by a tolerable Meridian Altitude was $36^{\circ}.17'$ South — which agrees very well with the run —

17th Wind & Weather much y^e same as Yesterday except it being very Squally in the Night with some heavy rain & lightning to the Northward, our Lattitude this

day at Noon by a very Good Meridian Altitude is $35^{\circ}.39'$ y^e Log will not give more than 16' Northing wherefore we have had a Northerly Current at y^e rate of 21' in y^e 24 hours. Longitude in by the Time Keeper $152^{\circ}.52'.30''$ E^t Longitude by D.R. brought on from y^e Lunar Observation & Time Keeper on y^e 15th when in sight of Long nose gives $151^{\circ}.35'$ E^t which gives a difference of 72' to y^e Eastward of Account —

18th The First part had fresh breezes from y^e North West & at Midnight it shifted round to S.W. at 6, P.M. by a Meridian Altitude of the Moon found our Latitude to be $35^{\circ}.01'$ S which is 7 Miles to y^e North^d of y^e Logg, at 8 in the Morning we discovered y^e Land from WSW to NW & at the same time saw y^e Hill resembling the Crown of a hatt which bore W $\frac{1}{2}$ S — we stood in NNW & NW till within about 3 miles of y^e Shore when we steered North, The Shore along here is steep & a surf beating on it. The hills are cloathed with a verdant Wood with many beautiful slopes, at Noon observed our Latitude by a very good Meridian Altitude was $34^{\circ}.14'$ at the Same time a very high Chalk cliff which rose perpendicularly from the Sea bore NWbN & the Northermost Land in sight bore NNE. This Chalk Cliff is mentioned by Capt. Cooke in his first voyage but he has neglected remarking that there are five of those Chalk cliffs the Northermost of which is just at y^e Commencement of the Land which forms Botany Bay, As it is impossible to Miss this place with Capt. Cookes description before one I shall remark nothing of it, but that. we we hauled in for the harbour at a quarter past 2 in y^e Afternoon of y^e 19th when abreast of Point solander we saw several of y^e Natives running along brandishing their Spears & making towards the harbour we came to an anchor on the Northern side of the Bay, that the Ships which were following might not miss the harbour, when moored Cape Solander bore [*] Point Sutherland [*] & y^e Bare Island [*] at 3 the boats were hoisted out & Governor Phillip & some Officers belonging to y^e Supply with Lieut Dawes & Myself, landed on y^e North side of y^e Bay & just looked at the face of the Country, which is as M^r Cook remarks very much like the Moors in England, Except that there is a great deal of very good grass & some small timber trees. we went a little way up the bay to look for water, but finding none we returned abreast of the Supply where we observed a group of the Natives, we put the Boats onshore near where we observed two of their Canoes lying, they immediately got up & called to us in a Menacing tone, & at the same time brandishing their spears or lances, however the Governor shewed them some beads & orderd a Man to fasten them to the stem of the Canoe, we then made signs that we wanted Water, when they pointed round the point on which they stood & invited us to land there; on landing they directed us by pointing, to a very fine stream of fresh water, Governor Phillip then advanced toward them alone & unarmed, on which one of them advanced towards him, but would not come near enough to receive the beads which the Governor held out for him, but seemed very desirous of having them & made signs for them to be lain on y^e ground, which was done, he (y^e Native) came on with fear & trembling & took them up, & by degrees came so near as to receive Looking Glasses &c, & seemed quite astonished at y^e

figure we cut in being cloathed & I think it is very easy to conceive y^e ridiculous figure we must appear to those poor creatures who were perfectly naked, we soon after took leave of them & returned onboard N.B This is y^e evening of y^e 18th Natural day, which I shall carry on —

19th at day light we went on shore to haul y^e seine on y^e North side, but caught very few fish, just as we were going onboard the Natives came down & were much more confident than they were the night before; at eight o'clock, we were very agreably surprized with the appearance of y^e Alexander, Scarboro & Friendship coming round point Solander. they anchored about 10 o'clock When Major Ross y^e Lieutenant Governor came onboard; As preparations were made in the Morning to explore & examine all y^e North side of y^e Bay. Major Ross was added to our party which consisted of y^e Governor, Lieuts Ball, Dawes, Long & myself in three boats, & left y^e Brig, at 11 o'clock. A Shoal which lay a long way off stretching near y^e middle of y^e Bay towards y^e upper end of y^e North side of y^e bay prevented our Keeping near the shore, but its edge directed us to the opening of y^e River at y^e NW side of y^e bay which we went up for about 6 miles, finding the Country low & boggy, & no appearance of fresh water, we returned down again & ran along y^e upper part of y^e bay, to y^e entrance of y^e first inlet on y^e SW side of y^e bay which in this part is very wide, here we went onshore & eat our salt beff & in a glass of Porter drank y^e healths of our friends in England, we walked some little distance along shore, & could find but one little rivulet of fresh Water we saw several huts & lances but no natives at 6 in y^e Evening we returned onboard again —

20th at 8 in y^e Morning we were again gratified with seeing the Sirius & all her convoy coming round Point Solander, & they anchored in the Bay at ½ past 9 — Thus this long voyage has been compleated in [*] Weeks from our leaving England, having lost only [*] Men [*] Women [*] children during y^e Whole voyage, of this time we have been 9 weeks in port, The fleet on arriving here had only [*] sick & no accident of any kind has happned to any of y^e Ships of y^e Convoy — at 10 o'clock the Governor, Lieut Governor, & Capt Hunter went over to the south side of y^e bay a little within point Sutherland, & I was ordered with Lieut Dawes of the Marines, to explore all y^e South side of y^e Bay, & trace the two inlets on the South side as high as possible. I ran up the Southern shore till I rounded [*] point off which lies a long shoal which is in many places quite dry at low water we ran up the first inlet about a mile when we came to the head of it, I returned down again & crossed over to a point which from what happned there I gave it the name of Lance point perceiving that it was the highest hill here about, I imagined it was probable that we should find some good water there; on landing, I ascended the hill & found y^e soil an exceeding fine black mold, with some excellent Timber Trees & very rich grass, arrived at y^e top of the hill we perceived a red fox dog, & soon after discovered a number of y^e natives who halloo'd & made signs for us to return to our boats, having only three Marines with me & Lieut Dawes I advanced before them unarmed presenting some beads & Ribbands, two of the Natives advanced armed, but would not come close to me, I then dropt y^e beads & baize which I held

out for them & retreated, they took it up & bound the baize about their head they then in a very vociferous manner desired us to begone & one of them threw a lance wide of us to shew how far they could do execution, the distance it was thrown was as near as I could guess about 40 Yards & when he took it out of the ground where it struck; it required an exertion to pull it out, as I took this for a menace that more could be thrown at us if we did not retreat & being unwilling to fire amongst them, there being twelve of them, I retreated walking backward till I came to the brow of the hill, where I halted & again offered them presents which they refused, on descending the hill they showed themselves on the top of it & were ten times more vociferous & very soon after a lance was thrown amongst us on which I ordered one of the Marines to fire with powder only, when they ran off. — with great precipitation, I embarked & governor Phillip joined me from the South side of y^e Bay where he had found y^e Natives very sociable & friendly we relanded on Lance point & y^e same body of natives appeared brandishing their lances & defying us however we rowed close in shore & y^e Governor disembarked with some presents which one of them came & received thus peace was re-established much to the satisfaction of all parties; they came round y^e boats & many little things were given them, but what they wanted most was y^e great coats & Cloathing, but hatts was more particularised by them, their admiration of which they expressed by very loud shouts, whenever one of us pulled our hatts off, when they found us so very friendly they ran up to the man who had thrown y^e lance & made very significant signs of their displeasure at his conduct by pointing all their lances at him & looking at us intimating that they only waited our orders to kill him, however we made signs for them to desist & made the culprit a present of some beads &c. Governor Phillip then went up another branch & I followed the one we were in, & soon perceived that the natives were following us, we soon came to the head of this inlet where we perceived the same party of Indians, wading over, we rowed up to them & many of them came up to the boat, we made them a few more presents, but found it necess^y to put a stop to our generosity as they were increasing fast in numbers & having only a boats crew with me I was apprehensive that they might find means to surprize us as every one of them were armed with lances, & short bludgeons — I gave two of them a glass of Wine which they had no sooner tasted than they spit it out, we asked them the name of a number of articles, which they told us & repeated our words & had already learnt so much English, as to express their want for any thing by putting their finger on it gently looking me in the face & saying “No”? I must do them the justice to say that I believe them to be concientiously honest. When they found we were not disposed to part with any more things, they entered into conversation with us, which was very fully interpreted by very plain Signs they wanted to know of what sex we were, which they explained by pointing where it was distinguishable, As they took us for women, not having our beards grown, I ordered one of the people to undecieve them in this particular when they made a great shout of Admiration, & pointing to the shore, which was but ten yards from us we saw a great number of Women & Girls with infant children on their shoulders, make their appearance on the beach, All in puris naturalibus pas meme la

feuille de figeur — those natives who were round the boats made signs for us to go to them, & made us understand their persons were at our service; however I declined this mark of their hospitality but shewed a handkerchief which I offered to one of the women, pointing her out, she immediately put her child down & came alongside y^e boat & suffered me to Apply the handkerchief where Eve did y^e Fig leaf, the Natives then set up another very great shout & my female visitor returned on shore — As y^e evening was coming on fast & we were twelve miles from y^e fleet it was time to return, we wished the natives, good be wi'ye which they repeated, we got onboard about midnight when we found the Governor preparing to go the next Morning at day break in some long boats to explore broken bay & port Jackson, he that night ordered me to pursue the service that he allotted me in exploring coves at the head of the bay, & to sett out next Morning —

21st at 6 in the Morning Governor Phillip Capt Hunter & y^e Judge Advocate with the Masters of the Sirius & Supply & some petty officers, set off in three boats to examine Port Jackson & Broken Bay & M^r Dawes with myself & a petty Officer went away in two boats to explore the upper part of y^e Bay in which we found some very large & deep coves & some extensive lagoons but no fresh water we returned onboard again at about eight in the evening, & on the 23rd in the Evening Governor Phillip & his party returned. orders were immediately given to get the Transports & Victuallers in readiness to sail, As Port Jackson was judged a very proper place to form an establish[ment] in.

the 24 in the morning two Strange Ships were discover'd to y^e Southward of Cape Solander & we soon after discover'd that they were French one of which wore a Chef d'escadres pennant from which we conclude them to be La Boussole & l'Astrolabe under y^e orders of Monsieur De la perouse on discoveries, but the Wind blowing strong from NNE prevented their getting in, or our going out at four in y^e Afternoon they were out of sight & at day light on y^e 25 we weighed in the Supply having received a Company of Marines & 40 Convicts onboard, The wind blew so strong from y^e SSE that we were obliged to anchor & wait for the Ebb tide & at Noon we weighed & turned out of the harbour In running a long shore we observed a number of steep Rocky cliffs & after having run about 3 Leagues we were abreast of some high sand Clifts at the Northern extremity of which the Land of y^e Entrance of Port Jackson commences & the entrance is soon discoverd lying between two steep bluff heads. there is no danger in entering the harbour but what is visible, & when within the heads a rock lies in the Mid channel y^e shoal of which extends a cables length round, this rock is just covered at high Water. when in y^e inside of the harbour y^e Larboard arm leads to the place where the Settlement is formed which lies about 6 miles from y^e entrance of the harbour, we anchored there, y^e same evening at about 7 o'clock, being obliged to turn up — The next day at Day light the English colours were displayed on shore & possession was taken for His Majety whose health, with the Queens, Prince of Wales & Success to the Colony was drank, a feu de joie was fired by the party of Marines & y^e whole gave 3 Cheers which was returned by the Supply. at Sun sett The Sirius & all the Convoy

anchored here. Capt. Hunter informed the Governor that the French Ships had entered the bay just before he left it, & that they were la Boussole & l'Astrolabe commanded by Monsieur De La Perouse on discoveries The next Morning Jan^y 27th A great part of the Troops & Convicts were landed, & the latter was immediately sett to work clearing away the ground, ready for y^e encampment The Place on which y^e settlement is to be made is at the head of a Cove at y^e head of which a small rivulet empties its self. The Shore on each side is bounded by rocks, within which there is a very fine soil & full of trees which will require some time & labour to clear away, the Marines & Convicts are to be encamped on y^e West side & y^e Governor, & Staff with his guard & a small part of the Convicts on y^e East side of y^e Rivulet —

On y^e 28th All y^e Marines & Male convicts were disembarked from y^e different Ships & encamped, the Females were kept onboard till the ground was further cleared. The Stock was also landed this day on y^e Eastern point of y^e Cove. I should have mentioned before that from y^e time of our sailing from England to our arriving here we have lost only 32 people including Marines Seamen & Convicts — but were so unfortunate as to loose a part of our Stock. we landed only, ———

4 Mares & 2 Stallions — 4 Cows 1 Bull & 1 Bull calf [*] Ewes, a good stock of poultry & 3 Goats with [*] Hogs, which are y^e Property of y^e Governor & Government, the Officers private Stock has been tolerably well preserved —

29th A Great deal of work has been done in clearing away but much remains to be done some Carpenters preparing for fixing the Governors Portable £115 House¹² & a number of y^e Convicts digging up y^e Ground for a garden

30th A Number of Plants belonging to the Governor was landed & put into y^e ground —

31 In the Evening had some very severe Thunder & y^e quickest & fiercest lightning I ever saw. We have observed that at Botany Bay & at this place many of the Trees are, burnt from top to bottom; singed as it were, which makes us apprehensive that it is caused by y^e lightning, as no fires of y^e Natives could scorch them so regularly. On y^e 2nd Feb^y in a very severe Storm of Thunder a Tree was Shivered by the Lightning, close to y^e Governors Guard & y^e following night another tree was split to pieces & [*] Sheep & [*] Lambs were killed by y^e same cause, however it is to be hoped that when y^e Country is cleared this calamity will be much lessned —

Feb^y 1st This day His Excellency Governor Phillip signified his intention of sending me to Norfolk Island with a few people & stock to settle it. Lieut Ball of y^e Supply was ordered to receive the Stores onboard necessary for that purpose & the following day at 2 in y^e Morning Lieut Dawes of y^e Marines & myself sett off in a Cutter for Botany Bay, to visit Monsieur De La perouse on the part of Governor Phillip & to offer him whatever he might have occassion for, we got down to y^e harbours mouth at day light, finding a light air from y^e Southward, we were obliged to row all y^e way & arrived onboard y^e Boussole at 10 o'clock in y^e Morning where

we were received with the greatest politeness & attention by Monsieur de la perouse & his Officers, after delivering my Message to him, he returned his thanks to y^e Governor for his attention to him, & made y^e same offers which he had received, & added that as he should be in France in 15 Months & having Stores &c enough onboard for three Years he should be happy to oblige M^r Phillip with any that he might want — Monsieur De La perouse informed me that a number of y^e Convicts had been to him & offered to enter but he had dismissed them with threats; & gave them a days provisions to carry them back to y^e settlement. As y^e Wind came on to blow fresh from y^e Northward I yielded to the sollicitations of y^e French Commodore & consented to dine with him & stay the remainder of y^e day & return to Port Jackson next morning. In y^e course of my conversation I found that he had touched at & been off y^e following places viz. Madeira, Teneriffe, S^{ta} Catherina, he had run down y^e Coasts of Chili & California, been at Kamschatka, where he replaced the wooden Inscription near Capt. Clerke's Grave, with a Copper one for which I thanked him in y^e name of the Corps. from Kamschatka he went to Macao y^e Phillipines, Sandwich Islands, Isles des Navigateurs discovered by Bougainville, Friendly Islands & Norfolk Island from which last place he came on this coast. At the Island of Maouna (one of y^e Isles des Navigateurs in Lattitude 14°.19' S° Longitude 173°.23'.20" East of Paris) he was so very unfortunate as to lose Monsieur De langle, Captain of L'Astrolabe 8 Officers, 4 Men & .1 Boy who were massacred by the natives, besides a great number wounded — he relates the Story as follows. The two Ships had been some days at this Island, & had been on very good terms with the natives, who had furnished him with every article of Stock in y^e greatest profusion, for barter, but he found it very necessary to be on his guard, against a treacherous disposition which he discovered in them, when every thing was ready for their departure, & y^e Ships were under weigh, De Langle, requested Perouse would permit him to get another turn of water, which he De La perouse, consented to with as much reluctance as De langle seemed sollicitous to obtain his request. As the Long boats were not hoisted in They were ordered on this service, with 2 other boats to attend them, under y^e orders of y^e unfortunate De Langle. The Ships were lying too, & a strong Current sett them round a point out of sight of y^e place where the boats landed, On landing they were surrounded as usual by the inhabitants who did not immediately discover any hostile intentions. The people in the Long boats had let them take the ground, & in using means to get them afloat again, the Natives were very troublesome & pressed close in upon them, De langle gave orders to the rowing boats to be ready to fire, but not to do it without his orders, some little altercation happening in consequence of their pressing so very close on y^e French, which might have produced a blow from one of y^e Natives, which was taken as a signal by the rest & y^e Massacre began The natives were armed with short heavy Clubs by which means they rendered the Fire arms useless, orders were given to fire the Swivels but it was too late altho' the Natives fled the instant they were fired on dragging the bodies after them it was supposed that 30 of y^e Natives were killed. Those belonging to the long boats, which had escaped, swam off to y^e rowing boats & were carried onboard y^e Ship, many of

whom had received violent contusions on their heads as all their blows were aimed at that part. de La Perouse thought proper to quit the Islands immediately. after endeavoring to regain his long-boats which he found the Natives had destroyed. He represents the Inhabitants of these Islands as a very strong, & handsome race of Men scarce one among them less than 6 Feet high, & well sett, The Women have a certain delicacy of features not common among the inhabitants of the Islands in those Seas. Their Canoes houses &c are all well constructed, & they are much more advanced in internal order & policy than any of the Islands in the Pacific Ocean, but like the rest of them they are surrounded by a coral reef, but Boats may land with great ease. In a Letter to M^r Phillip, which he charged me with he recommends these Islands to his attention, for the great quantity of Stock with which they abound — Excepting the above unfortunate disastre, they have not lost a single man since they left France, when he leaves this place it is his intention to go round New Ireland to y^e Moluccas, & Batavia from thence to y^e Isle of France, Cape of Good Hope, & Europe where he hopes to arrive in about 18 Months

The Astrolabe & Boussole were fitted out with the greatest liberality, Monsieur de la perouse told me, that y^e King told him to get whatever he wanted & he added that if he was now at Brest & had to equip his Ships for y^e remainder of his voyage, that he could not think of any article that he stood in need of. Besides y^e Astronomer Monsieur Dagelet. he is provided with a very capital Botanist from y^e Jardin du roi called de la Martiniere also a draughtsman, in every line, I saw his collection of Natural History which is very compleat. An Abbe who is also on the expedition as a collector of Natural Curiosities¹³ appears a Man of Letters & Geniality

This Abbe+ has under his care a great number of Philosophic instruments & the Astronomer has also every instrument necessary. each Ship has 3 Time keepers. which are hung on gimbals made by Berthand & goes with a short pendulum, they are rather complicated as an allowance is to be made for y^e degree of heat, for which purpose a small Thermometer is kept in each of y^e boxes. They have also a dipping needle which was with Capt. Cook. lent them by y^e board of Longitude. They had not been more attentive to their Time keeper than we were to ours as they had been let down three times on b^d both ships

+ [King's note] He died at Botany Bay soon after we left port Jackson to go to Norfolk Island, & was buried near where the French had their observatory, an inscription carved in Wood was put near his grave which the Natives tore down on w^h occasion Gov^r Phillip repaid the Kamschatka¹⁴

After dinner I attended y^e Commodore & other Officers onshore where I found him quite established, having thrown round his Tents a Stoccade, guarded by two small guns in which he is setting up two Long boats which he had in frame, An observatory tent was also fixed here, in which was an Astronomical Quadrant. Clockes &c under the Management of Monsieur Dagelet Astronomer, & one of y^e Academie des Sciences at Paris he has fixed the Lattitude to be 33°.59".1' & Longitude [*] East of Greenwich — Monsieur De La perouse informed me that at every place where he has touched at or been near that he has found all y^e

Astronomical & Nautical works of Capt. Cook to be very exact & true & concluded by saying . . . “Enfin, Monsieur Cook a tout fait qu’il n’a me rien laisse a faire, que d’admirer ses oeuvres” In the evening I returned onboard y^e Boussole & was shown all y^e Drawings made on y^e Voyage & y^e next Morning at 5 I took leave of them, but did not arrive onboard y^e Sirius 7 in y^e Evening having been obliged to row all the way against the wind & a great swell —

Between y^e 7th & 13th my time was wholly employed in sending the Stores, Provisions &c (onboard the Supply) which I was to carry with me to Norfolk Island, consisting of six Months provisions, & tools & utensils of all kinds, on y^e 13 I embarked y^e Officers & people destined to go with me who were

M^r James Cunningham — Masters Mate

M^r Tho^s Jamieson — Surgeons Mate

M^r Roger Morley — an Adventurer, had been a Master Weaver

Two Marines & one Seaman belonging to y^e Sirius

9 Male Convicts & 6 female D^o

I that morning received my Commission from the Governor together with my instructions; by the commission; I was appointed Superintendant & Commandant of Norfolk Island. As my stay at Port Jackson was so very short I am not able to give account of it, at least satisfactory to myself but as a future occasion may present itself — shall pass on to my departure from thence in his Majesties armed Tender Supply which happned at 7 in y^e Morning on y^e 15th Feb^y with a very fine breeze at WSW we got down to y^e harbours mouth at 8 when we found that it blew very fresh without, & as we got off from the Land it came on blow a perfect Hurricane with a most tremendous Sea, several of which broke into y^e Vessell. The Gale kept up with great violence all this day & I very often thought the vessell was in a critical situation — At 2 in y^e Morning of y^e 16th the Gale veered round to SbW & moderated but a heavy Sea was Still running at Noon y^e Gale & sea both decreased Gradually found our Lattitude at Noon was 32.22' S Longitude 154°.11' E^t In y^e Evening of this day a Flying fish flew onboard, which is rather an extraordinary event in such a high Lattitude — On y^e 17th had Fresh breezes with a few Squalls. Wind in general from y^e S.E.

18th at Daylight Land was discovered bearing ESE & as we thought only 18 miles & took it for two small Islands. at the time we first discovered them we were standing to y^e Northward with y^e wind at ESE at 8 in y^e Morning we tacked towards them but it being light winds we made no great progress towards them, at Noon had a very good Meridian Altitude which gave us 31°.10' 55" S^o at that time y^e largest hill bore S 60° E^t & y^e smallest one South 70° E^t At y^e close of Evening the largest of y^e two bore E½S & at Midnight (being near full moon) it bore EbN. in y^e night y^e wind shifted to NEbN

On y^e 19th at 4 in y^e Morning having neared the Island considerably, we perceived a pointed Rock right ahead & at some distance from y^e Island; on which the Mⁿ Topsail was hove to the Mast & we sounded with 120 fathoms but no bottom The highest hill bearing NEbE at Day light we made sail & found the two Islands or

hills that we had seen the day before, were two immense high rocky mountains, on y^e South point of an Island, extending from N37° E^t to N° 55° E^t & this side of it forming a deep bay in which appeared to be good Shelter from y^e NE. All y^e Land except the two high Mountains appeared to be clothed with Wood. at Noon we had a very good Meridian Altitude by which our Lattitude was 31°.40' S° & y^e Center of the Island at that time bore from us N 30° W^t about 6 miles, consequently we place the Island in 31°.35' S° & by some very good distances of Aldebaran from the Moon, at 8 this Evening y^e Island being in sight, we make its Longitude 160°.36' East of Greenwich & by Dead Reckoning 159°.11' E^t. The form of y^e Island appears to be a crescent & is very narrow. at 1 oclock we were between y^e South end of y^e Island & y^e high Rock which lie from each other NW½& SE½E about 13 miles asunder & I dare say are both quite steep too. This singular rock rises perpendicularly from y^e Sea in the form of a Pyramid, to a very great heighth, we saild in a direct course from it 22 Leagues when we could plainly see it. There are some Rocks which spitt off from y^e south W side of this rock; at about a miles distance, but the most dangerous rock is a single one which lyes nearly in the same direction from y^e Pyramid, that y^e pyramid does from y^e Island. it is about 9 mile off & as the whole appears a kind of ridge. I think it is highly probable that there may be some sunken ones between, however the Sea appeared quite clear all round it, a Small Island lies off y^e Eastern point of y^e Large Island, to which Lieut Ball who was certainly the first discoverer of it, has given the Name of Lord Howes Island & to y^e small one, Lidgbird's Island & to y^e Pyramid we have given it the name of Balls pyramid —

On y^e 20th at Noon we lost sight of y^e Island & Pyramid in the haze after having run 22 Leagues from it in a straight direction. I think that in clear Weather it may be seen at 25 Leagues distance The Lattitude & Longitude of this Island is 31°.36' S° & 160°.36' E^t of Greenwich. the first was determined by a mean of 4 very good meridional Altitudes & y^e latter by eight very good distances of y^e star Aldebaran from y^e moon both on y^e 19th.

From y^e 19th to 24th had very pleasant W^r & smooth Water y^e Wind from E.S.E. to E.N.E. with little of it: in y^e Lattitude of 31°. we saw several tropic birds & flying fish of a large size we have every day an immense number of Gannets Pettrels & other Sea fowl —

From y^e 25 to y^e 29 had Strong Gales of wind & Squally W^r mostly from y^e ESE, with a high cross sea running —

The 28th the Wind veering early in the Morning to SW & imagining ourselves by our reckoning to be about 15 Leagues to y^e Westward of Norfolk Isle at 7 in y^e Evening we hove too & next morning at day light made sail steering East, the great number of birds round us, & y^e Clouds hanging so very thick to y^e Westward, indicates our being near y^e Land, but it was not till eleven in y^e forenoon that we made y^e largest of the two Isles which lye off y^e S.W.¹⁵ end of Norfolk Isle bearing [*] & to which I have given the name of Phillip's Isle, in honor of His Excellency Governor Phillip. at one we made Norfolk Isle point Howe or y^e North point

bearing [*] & y^e south point, or point Ross. At 4 in y^e Afternoon we rounded Point Howe, soon after hove too off a Cascade which lies near about y^e middle of y^e Eastern side & down which a very fine fall of water fell with great force & noise. The boat was immediately hoisted out, in which Lieut^t Ball & myself went, to examine if it was possible to land near y^e cascade, but found it impossible as y^e Shore was lined with high pointed rocks & y^e surf broke so very violent on them that a landing could not be attempted in y^e finest Weather. At Sunsett we returned onboard & y^e boat was hoisted in, Stood off & on all night the Wind moderate from S.W.

March 1st Early in y^e Morning Lieut Ball & myself went in a boat to examine y^e Isle whether we could find a landing place from y^e Southermost (or point Ross) to y^e NW point, or Point Howe, which is with the present Wind WN.W. y^e Lee side of y^e Isle. Arrived at point Ross¹⁶ we observed a large sandy bay which was near 1½ mile from point to point but it appeared so compleatly surrounded by a reef of rocks, that Landing was impossible, round y^e Eastern point of this bay lies another bay which goes in deep but the beach which is a very small one is covered with a very large round stone on which y^e surf breaks with great violence, which renders Landing here very dangerous not only for y^e boats, but also for y^e people, we rowed along the shore but could find no place to land, & could we have landed it would have been impossible to have climbed y^e steep cliffs with which the Isle is surrounded off y^e NE part of y^e Isle lie a great number of very large rocks, behind which Capt. Cook landed in 178 . . . ¹⁷ but found landing here impossible on account of y^e Surf & Rocks Altho' this may not be the case in very fine weather in y^e Evening we returned onboard without having set our feet ashore this night had light winds at SW which with a current in y^e Morning had sett us a great way from y^e Isle, which at day light bore [*] miles, we did not get under y^e Lee of y^e Isle again before 3 o'clock in y^e Afternoon of y^e 3rd, when we came to an anchor in 18 fathom sandy bottom, in a bay in which lie the rocks, behind which Capt. Cooke landed, & to which bay I give the name of Duncombe Bay, after y^e Member for Yorkshire. point Howe y^e No[r]th point bearing from us E½N & a large Rock which forms y^e other point WSW At 4 o'clock Lieut Ball & myself landed in y^e bay on a large rock, but with great difficulty being obliged to watch an opportunity to jump on y^e rock after y^e surf had broken we had then to drop ourselves down from y^e inner part of this rock, which lay in the wash of a great surf, which broke on the shore with violence, it being covered with large round stones. — as it was near evening when we landed, we very soon returned onb^d again with a quantity of sorrell, which we had found near y^e shore. The Wind blew strong all night & had veered round to y^e ESE.

March 3rd at Day light Lieut Ball & M^r Jamieson, went onshore to examine whether any thing could be landed, where we landed last night, for y^e use of y^e settlement. Myself & M^r Cunningham went in y^e Supplys largest boat, at y^e same time to make a circuit of y^e Isle going round point Howe y^e Western side being now y^e Lee part of y^e Isle, we rowed round this side, till we opned Phillip's & Nepeans

Isle of y^e south point of Norfolk Isle but found it blew too hard & too great a sea running to pull the boat ahead. on this side y^e Isle there is only one landing place which is in a deep bay just round point Howe. The bottom of it is a fine sandy beach but y^e Surf broke on it with such violence as to put Landing out of y^e question at two in y^e Afternoon we returned onboard, where we found Mess^{rs} Ball & Jamieson returned just before us, they giving it as their opinion that Duncombe Bay was by no means a fit place to settle at, independent of y^e difficulty of landing there, (which is only practicable for a man without any incumbrance) it is not possible to get a cask up a Clift which leads to a deep ridge down which a torrent of water falls, in the rainy season, & the Hills on both sides are quite steep & so very full of underwood as hardly to be penetrated. As it blew fresh all night next Morning I resolved to go across y^e Isle towards y^e sandy bay, which I had seen Yesterday, by which means I should be enabled to form a little oppinion of y^e Country & see if landing was practicable in this sandy bay, to which I have given y^e name of Anson Bay, after y^e Member for Litchfield Unfortunately Jn^o Jay one of y^e Supplys Quarter Masters, was drowned in attempting to catch a Turtle, altho' desired to desist. The next Morning, March 4th at 7 o'clock, myself Mess^{rs} Jamieson, Cunningham, & Callam Surgeon of y^e Supply with 1 Marine landed on y^e rock, & ascended y^e Northern hill which is very steep. we found y^e Woods so very thick & so much underwood which was rendered still worse by a large kind of supple jack which formed an impenetrable net work thro' which we had to cut our way, the ground was quite free of any kind of herb or plant whatever, & y^e soil every where rich & good this I attribute, to the thorough exclusion of sun & air which prevents this kind of vegetation. The pines which are very numerous are of an incredible growth, one of them which had been blown down, or fell by age, measured 140 feet & several others which we measurd were 27 feet in circumference they grow quite straight & not an exuberance of any kind whatever on them from y^e top to the bottom. Another large tree (of which we saw a great number) greatly resembles y^e Maple At 11 we found ourselves on y^e opposite side of y^e Isle just above y^e Sandy or Anson's bay a part of which we could perceive thro' the Trees, we found our road must be down y^e hill which is perpendicular & quite full of a large kind of Iris,¹⁸ which was a providential circumstance for us as they served us to hold by, when we were all falling & had they not presented them selves we must have fell down a depth of 90 feet, We were too much pleased & thankfull for our escape, to put our trust in a second attempt as every part seemed y^e same at this time it was one o'clock, I proposed returning to Duncombe Bay where y^e Supply lay, by making a small circuit to y^e Southward, we had not gone far before we discovered a spring of very fine water which ran in a direction towards y^e North end of y^e Isle, which we traced to its source its direction was almost on a level & its spring or source, was at y^e foot of a very large tree where it rose out of y^e earth. This discovery, had y^e appearance of causing an unlucky accident, as we lost ourselves so compleatly that we did not know which way to turn us, each of us had a different opinion & we all misled each other, however at length I took y^e resolution of keeping to y^e NE knowing that, that direction must lead us to that

side of y^e Isle, where y^e Supply was at anchor, we were so thoroughly bewildered in impassable woods & deep hollows that we had no other prospect than that of sleeping all night in these dreary woods. At 6 in y^e Evening we were near y^e Summit of a very high hill, but the Woods was so thick that it was impossible to see thro' them, M^f Cunningham got into a tree & climbed to the top of it, from whence he saw y^e Supply bearing NbE from us, by which we knew that we were on Mount Pitt (which is y^e Name I have given to y^e highest & only mountain on y^e Isle). We immediately made y^e best of our way to gain the bay. Our road to which lay down a water way between two very steep hills, fortunately at this season there is but little water in it. we met with a great many perpendicular rocks or water falls, down which we could perceive that the water fell with great force at times, at about seven we got to the end of y^e water fall & saw y^e supplys boat waiting for us. we rested here for y^e surgeon of y^e Supply who had not been able to keep up with us I sent y^e Marine to look after him, who on hallooing was answered by M^f Callam soon after y^e Supply made y^e Signal for her boat to return onboard, I called the Marine & we embarked & got onb^d y^e Supply, thoroughly exhausted & fatigued with our excursion. The boat was immediately sent after y^e Surgeon, but it being dark, he did not choose to answer, the person who went to search for him. It seemed the next morning when he came onboard, that he found himself much tired & exhausted & coming to a place where there was a number of dried leaves, & fearing he should not meet a better bed further on he laid himself down; It was not so far but he might have got to the boat in four minutes, but he recollected how very difficult it would be to get into the boat, at such a late hour, he therefore thought it would be more prudent to stay where he was, he saw nothing in the night; but heard something nibbling the leaves, like a hare or rabbit & heard the very distinct cry of yaho! y^e same as one man calling to another, we heard this before we got to the boat & answered it, imagining some of y^e people, belonging to y^e Supply was onshore & wanted to join us. During this Excursion we have not seen a leaf of flax or any herb or grass whatever the ground (altho a deep rich soil) being quite bare; which is rather extraordinary as Capt. Cooke in his voyage says, that the Flax is more luxuriant here than at New Zeeland, however it is very possible that we have not been on that part of y^e Isle where he saw it — Perroquets, parrots, Doves, & other birds we saw in great quantities & so very tame that they might have been knocked down with sticks, we every where saw large pieces of Pumice stone, a proof that this, as well as y^e other Islands in those seas, has been the production of a volcano, or some great shock of nature.

As y^e sandy bay, or Ansons bay has not been explored to my satisfaction Lieut Ball proposed going round there in y^e Brig, & endeavor to land, which if at all possible, must be effected now as the Wind is at ENE. March 5th at daylight we weighed & ran round to y^e bay, when Lieut^t Ball & myself went in a boat but found y^e surf too violent to land, I now began to think it was impossible to land on y^e Isle; As I have nearly made a circuit of it & found no place where there is a possibility of landing. The only prospect remained which was to search if a passage could be found through the reef which runs along Sidney Bay (which is y^e name I give to the

Bay on y^e SW^t side of y^e Isle) we went there & y^e Master was sent in y^e Boat to examine it & on his return he informed us, that a landing was very easy. as a small break of y^e Reef (large enough to admit two boats) was formed between two parts of it & boats might land on a sandy beach On his report, Lieut Ball & myself went to examine it, & found it just as he had reported, We landed on a fine sandy bay or beach without any difficulty whatever — above this beach lay a bank y^e edge of which was surrounded by y^e large kind of Iris, on peering thro' it we found a fine piece of ground, altho' well wooded (as is every other part of y^e Isle) here I resolved at once to fix, & felicitated myself on having found a place out where I could make a commencement, I had no doubt but water would be procured & that at no great distance. as it was very late in y^e Evening We returned on board & y^e Supply was brought to an anchor in 20 fathom sandy bottom. I employed this evening in getting every thing ready & arranging all my business for y^e ensuing day —

March 6 at Day break I left the Supply with 2 Boats, having in them all y^e people belonging to y^e settlement (except y^e Women) the Tents, a quantity of each kind of provisions & y^e most usefull tools, which we landed with great ease & y^e people were instantly set to work clearing away ground enough to erect the Tents on & y^e Colours were hoisted, before sunsett every thing & person belonging to the settlement were onshore & their Tents pitched. before the Colours were hauled down, I assembled all y^e settlement & Lieut Ball present I took possession of y^e Isle drinking “His Majesty” “the Queen” “Prince of Wales” “Governor Phillip & success to y^e Colony” after which three Cheers were given — March 7th it blew so very hard all day & so great a surf that no boat could land this day I employed the people in clearing away a piece of ground for sewing some seed. The ground which I am clearing is on y^e West side of the bank where I am encamped, the Hill has a tolerable easy ascent, & the soil is rich & deep. I therefore have resolved to grub y^e trees up on y^e side of this hill, which I think the best spot for gardens & other grounds. We soon after our landing found a very fine spring of freshwater at about three minutes walk from us, y^e neighbourhood of which is very convenient, as it may be made to overflow a piece of flat ground which is at the foot of y^e hill & would make a very good rice ground. The Isle is so very thick of Wood & underwood, that my progress will be but slow for some time to come with the few people which I have with me. It is rather extraordinary that we have not yet found a single plant of flax y^e ground having y^e same app^{cc} on y^e South side y^e Isle, that it has on y^e North, with this difference that it is more accessible on this side than the other

Part Two Norfolk Island Journal (Volume I): 8th March
1788—12th January 1789.

March 1788

Week days	Mo day	Winds	State of y ^e Surf	Fish or Turtle caught.	Seeds sown	Seeds come up	Transactions on Norfolk Isle & state of the Weather
Saturday 2 ^d day of landing	8	E.b.S.	The surf ran very high till 9 in y ^e Morning at which time y ^e Supply's boat landed	A few large blue fish which eat very tough & hard			This day had Strong gales & Cloudy W ^r at 9 in y ^e Morn ^g hoisted y ^e Colours with a weft as a signal [to] y ^e Supply that her boat might land, at 11 received y ^e last of our baggage, provisions, & stores from y ^e Supply & hauled our boat up, at 4 in y ^e Afternoon Lieut Ball came onshore to know if I had any further occasion for the Supply, & not having any, he took leave, & soon after returned onboard, at ½ past 5 sailed hence for Port Jackson, His Majesties armed Tender

Sunday	9th	E.S.E	Very good landing all day	Two Green Turtle of about 100 lb each	<p>Supply. by Lieut^t Ball I sent my publick letter & Journal of my proceedings since we made y^e Isle with my private Letters. The people (viz. 10 working men, were this day set to work clearing away & grubbing up trees for a garden</p> <p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy W^r at 11 in y^e Morning assembled all y^e people in my tent & performed Divine Service after which my Commission from his Excell^y y^e Governor was read. I this afternoon discovered that there were Turtle on y^e Isle, by seeing four basking themselves on a sandy beach which lies at y^e Eastern side of this bay, close under point Hunter, I immediately went away with some people &</p>
--------	-----	-------	------------------------------------	---	--

Monday	10th	EbS	Good landing all day —	Nothing caught. Killed one Turtle for y ^e use of the Settlement		turned 2 of them which I brought to the Tents for publick use, all round this beach we saw a great number of Turtle swimming about Fresh breezes & Cloudy W ^r the heat very moderate The people were this day employed clearing away the ground for a garden, but y ^e roots of y ^e trees being very large & running a great way under ground renders it an arduous task. I this day began serving y ^e Commissarys provisions of which I have 6 months
Tuesday	11th	ESE	D ^o very little surf	Killed one Turtle. No fish caught		Fresh breezes & pleasant Weather, In y ^e afternoon had a few showers of rain, the people were employed cutting, carrying away & piling up y ^e Timber off y ^e Garden ground. Died one of y ^e Ewes.
Wednesday	12th	D ^o	D ^o	No Fish	Opned 1	Moderate

				caught.	Cask of Bread 1 D ^o of Pease 1 D ^o of Flour & 1 Tierce of beef Contents 40 double pieces.	breezes & Cloudy W ^r people enclosing y ^e garden ground, delving & clearing it of rubbish
Thursday	13th	EbS	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r y ^e people were employed as yesterday.
Friday	14th	East ENE	D ^o	Turned 3 Turtle of about 100 ^{lb} each	Potatoes Yams Turnips onions Lettuce Spinnage parsley Cabbage	D ^o W ^r in y ^e Afternoon cloudy & an appear ^{ce} of rain. at noon finished delving & inclosing y ^e garden, its size is 87 feet square the soil very rich & deep, began Squaring it out & sqwing y ^e Seeds as marked in y ^e Column, at 4 in y ^e Afternoon I went with the people to y ^e Turtle bay & turned 3 which we brought here very day at low water we see three or four lying on y ^e beach asleep in y ^e Sun, but when it is cloudy they never land
Saturday	15th	SE SSE South	good landing	no fish Killed 1		In y ^e Morning had fresh

		SW	but more Surf than Yesterday	Turtle	<p>breezes with heavy rain In y^e Afternoon very fresh</p> <p>Gales & heavy rain which came in strong</p> <p>Squalls, at 9 y^e wind veered round to SW with heavy Squalls of. Wind & rain at 11 more Moderate & calm Weather. No work done to day —</p>
Sunday	16th	S.W. West D ^o	Landing not so good as some days past.	a few fish. Killed one Turtle.	<p>Fresh gales & heavy squalls of wind & rain at 11 performed Divine service. In y^e evening more moderate Weather. Two Convicts who I permitted to make an excursion into y^e Country returned at sun-sett — Their account of it does not differ materially from what we saw of it in our excursion on y^e N^o side of y^e Isle. they did not see any flax but met with a quantity of water & a very good soil everywhere, but the Woods impenetrable.</p>

Monday	17th	W.N.W. West D ^o	The surf along y ^e reefs break with great violence but yet a boat might land at ½ tide or low water	D ^o	Potatoes Beets Early Cabbage o cauliflower + Mustard o Sib. Brocoli o Fennel o Thyme o Marjoram Shalott o Sorrel + parsnips parsley + Carrots Corn- sallad + Lettuce onion Indian Corn + French beans garden beans rhubarb 5 Coconuts	Turnips radishes Cabbages & Lettuces are out of y ^e ground	they brought 4 parrots of a very large kind Moderate & Cloudy W ^r . I this day employed 6 of y ^e People to clear away a piece of ground to y ^e right of y ^e Garden & above it, for to move y ^e tents to or erect houses on it as y ^e present situation of y ^e people is very uncomfortable & much exposed to y ^e weather. 3 Men were employed digging a saw pit. felled a pine near it, to saw into planks & scantling its length is 115 feet & 2 ^F 3 ^I diameter about breast high. Finished sowing seeds in y ^e Garden. leaving a square piece to transplant on. This day, I discovered that y ^e Flax- plant which Capt. Cook takes notice, of is no other than that plant which I have hither to called y ^e larger
--------	------	----------------------------------	--	----------------	--	--	--

							<p>kind of Iris.</p> <p>with which y^e Isle abounds.</p> <p>but it in no manner</p> <p>resembles y^e Flax of Europe its appearance being more like Flax — a bundle of it was tied up & put into a pool of Water to soak intending to try it after y^e European method of preparing y^e Flax</p>
Tuesday	18th	SSW, South, SE	a great Surf breaks on y ^e Reef.	No fish	sowed 3 Cotten seeds on y ^e top of y ^e hill —	Lettuce	<p>Fresh breezes & Cloudy W^r 6 men employed clearing away y^e ground round y^e Garden. 3</p> <p>about y^e saw-pit & one making a pen for y^e Ewes & hogs - in y^e Even'g thick</p>
Wednesday	19th	ESE, SE, SSE	very good Landing	Several Fish		Spinnach	<p>hazy W^r Moderate breezes & Cloudy W^r in the Afternoon</p> <p>finished y^e Saw-pit & began sawing a 12 foot length of y^e pine into Scantlings for to erect a</p> <p>Store house y^e other people employed as Yesterday —</p>

Thursday	20	EbS, ESE	D ^o	A few Fish	The cape cress which was sown y ^e 17 th is come up the English cress sown y ^e same day is not yet come up	Moderate breezes & cloudy with a few showers of rain. at times. People all employed as yesterday, in the Afternoon very pleasant weather
Friday	21st	ENE, NE	D ^o with little or no Surf	A few fish	Cress & Mustard from y ^e English Seed	Light breezes & Cloudy W ^r people employed falling & clearing away y ^e timber, began framing y ^e Storehouse. Sawyer & another man sawing up y ^e pine into Scantlings & uprights &c for y ^e Store house —
Saturday	22	NE, N.E.bN	D ^o	D ^o	onions. French beans & garden beans	Fresh gales & Cloudy W ^r y ^e people employed as before P.M. Strong gales with heavy rain —
Sunday	23rd	ENE East EbS	D ^o	D ^o	Indian Corn	Fresh breezes & Cloudy with drizzling rain at 11 A.M. performed divine Service. P.M. Strong Gales with heavy rain I do not observe that there is any great sea running in the bay on y ^e

							contrary I think it is smooth water. I observed that it is high water here at full moon at 9 o'clock & y ^e tide flows 7 feet per.
Monday	24th	WSW West WSW	The surf rises landing good	D ^o	put some sugar Cane into y ^e Ground as I think it does not do well in the Tub left 2 Stalks in y ^e Tub	Potatoes just appearing —	Fresh gales & Cloudy. heavy rain all night. In y ^e Morning it cleared up with a few flying showers 2 Men employed sawing Scantlings 1 Man framing a Store house, 2 Men building a hutt & 4 Clearing away y ^e ground, 1 Cooking & 1 Sick the Women dragging away y ^e boughs. Very fine pleasant weather with Moderate breezes The people disposed of & employed y ^e same as Yesterday except breaking off one Man from Clearing away the wood to assist in framing y ^e Store house, at 4 P.M. y ^e Store house was framed & ready for
Tuesday	25th	SW South	Landing very good	very few Fish. no Turtle has been seen on y ^e beach since y ^e 14 when we turned 9	Opned a Cask of Bread.	Shalots Carrots — Cut some Cress	

Wednesday	26	SW D ^o WNW	D ^o & very little surf		Cauli- flower	boarding it, began boarding it up — 2 Men sick — D ^o W ^r The People employed as Yesterday. As y ^e Man who assists y ^e Sawyer is not very expert, our progress in boarding y ^e Store house up is much retarded the W ^r has been much warmer to day than it has been since our arrival here — 2 Men sick —
Thursday	27th	West.	D ^o			D ^o W ^r Employed as before. 1 Man Sick —
Friday	28	WNW	good land but a great surf on y ^e reef	No fish caught		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy, in y ^e Night had some heavy rain; but little wind toward y ^e evening. The people emp ^d as Yesterday 1 Man sick
Saturday	29th	West.	good landing but little surf	D ^o	Raddish B.S. Raddish	Mod ^t & Cloudy W ^r had a few showers of rain in the Morning. The people all employed as before 1 Man sick —
Sunday	30	West	Landing possible		Cut some cress &	Fresh gales & Cloudy W ^r at

			at Low water		Mustard for y ^e People left some for seed —	11 A.M. performed divine Service. The Surf breaks with more violence & farther out, than I have observed it to do since our Landing here. A Westerly wind always makes a great Surf on y ^e reef 1 Man Sick
Monday	31st	West, S.W.	Landing possible at low water A very great Surf on the Reef			Strong Gales & Cloudy W ^r with Squalls of Wind & rain, the people distributed & employed as follows — 2 Men Sawing 1 boarding up y ^e Store house & 6 Clearing away ground, Women burning y ^e Rubbish. In y ^e evening very heavy Gales of wind & thick Cloudy W ^r with Squalls of rain —

April 1788

Tuesday	1st	SW	No land ^g all day A very high Surf all along y ^e Reef &			D ^o W ^r at times very heavy gusts of Wind & a great Sea running without — Employed clearing away the Wood off y ^e ground
---------	-----	----	--	--	--	--

			breaks with great Violence		<p>where y^e Tents are to be removed to — Began clearing away y^e ground, on y^e N.E. side of y^e hill, to sow Corn & Barley in. The Plants & Vegetables has received much damage from y^e heavy Wind which blowing directly from y^e Sea, has hurt them particularly the French beans & Young onions. At Sunset y^e Storehouse was finished — in y^e evening very heavy Gales & thick cloudy W^r Strong Gales & Rain during y^e night —</p>
WednesY	2nd	S.W., South, SE —	D ^o	<p>Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy W^r with a few showers of rain People employed for y^e most part of this day, as Yesterday — at 9 A.M. shifted the Provisions & Stores from the Commandants & Store-tents into y^e Store-house at 8 P.M. y^e Wind shifted in a gust to y^e SE. — In y^e Evening still fresh Gales & Cloudy W^r In the night Strong Gales — Every thing which was coming up quite flourishing in y^e Garden is quite blighted & dead with the Wind. I was this day so unfortunate as to discover that the Rats had eaten a number of y^e Indian Corn Shoots, close to y^e ground —</p>	
Thursday	3rd	SE, ESE	Much less Surf &	<p>In y^e Morning, Fresh Gales, but much more</p>	

			decreasing fast landing good at low water		moderate than it has been since the 29 th of last month, the Gale having blown with great violence during four days & nights, & has destroyed almost every thing that was growing in the Garden. the people employed clearing away y ^e Timber off y ^e ground destined to erect their tents on. Sawyers cutting Timber to erect the houses with & 2 Men clearing y ^e ground on y ^e N.E. side y ^e hill Moderate & Cloudy W ^r y ^e people all employed as before. As y ^e vegetables which were sowed in y ^e Garden has been quite destroyed (except a few Cabbage plants, Raddishes, Yams, & potatoes) by the late S.W. wind & not knowing how frequently they may occur during the winter months; I do not intend sowing any more garden seed in it, but have this day sown 3 Quarts of Wheat in a patch of it for a trial — 1 Man sick —
Friday	4th	D ^o ENE	very little Surf, the Landing very good —	Three Quarts of wheat to try how it will thrive in the Garden ground —	Moderate breezes & Cloudy The people employed as Yesterday In y ^e Afternoon shifted the Tents to the place which has been cleared for them In y ^e Evening very pleasant serene weather 1 Man sick
Saturday	5th	D ^o	D ^o	several Turtle has been seen in the Bay but none came on shore	Moderate & Cloudy The people employed as Yesterday In y ^e Afternoon shifted the Tents to the place which has been cleared for them In y ^e Evening very pleasant serene weather 1 Man sick
Sunday	6th	ENE	very good	4 Turtle	Moderate & Cloudy

				landing the Surf moderate	has been seen in the bay but none on shore	W ^r at 11 A.M. performed Divine service after which caused some orders & regulations to be read for y ^e preserving good order, regularity & cleanliness in the Settlement — 1 Man Sick —
Monday	7	ESE	D ^o	Opened a Cask of beef & 1 of Pork		D ^o W ^r The people distributed as follows, 5 Men clearing away the NE side of y ^e Hill 2 Men clearing away from the Ground where y ^e Tents are pitched on, to the fresh water stream — Sawyers at work as before —
Tuesday	8	D ^o	D ^o			D ^o W ^r The people all employed as Yesterday
Wednes ^y	9	D ^o	D ^o	saw 1 Turtle onshore in the bay but did not disturb it —		D ^o & pleasant Weather — Employed as Yesterday. The Sawyers finished sawing y ^e plates &c for My house Carpenter & one Man employed in framing it
Thursday	10	ENE, NNE				D ^o W ^r people employed as before.
Friday	11th	D ^o WNW		Transplanted some young bannana Trees & Lime trees into larger tubs which are kept under a Tent in y ^e garden which is opned in y ^e day time for them to receive the Sun —		in y ^e night Rain In the Morning strong Gales & thick cloudy weather, with very heavy rain till ½ past 4 in y ^e Even ^g when y ^e Wind came suddenly round to West & it cleared up people employed as before — in y ^e Night pleasant Weather.
Saturday	12	West				Fresh breezes & Cloudy W ^r at 10 in

Sunday	13	D ^o	<p>the Morning came on a very strong Squall of Wind & rain — It being too wet & dirty to employ y^e people clearing on the NE. side of the hill. I employed them all clearing away from the Tents to y^e fresh Water —</p> <p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy at 9 in the Morning came on a Squall the same as Yesterday, after which had moderate & pleasant Weather at 11 performed Divine Service, after which caused the orders & regulations to be read — opned a Cask of butter & Cask of bread —</p>
--------	----	----------------	--

Week days	Mo days	Winds	State of Surf & Landing	Turtle or fish caught	Seeds Sown	Transactions on Norfolk Island State
Monday	14th	W.S.W., S.W.	A very great Surf all along the reef no landing		The Rats have destroyed every grain of Wheat & barley which were coming up, & y ^e Grubs have destroyed all the potatoes & other vegetables which were also coming up, except the Yams which they have damaged. On first discovering the Rats to be so numerous I fitted up y ^e empty Bread Casks as Traps in which I caught 20 of them which were killed & thrown about the	<p>of y^e Weather &c Strong Gales & heavy Squalls of wind & rain, & a great Sea running without. The people disposed of as follows. 4 Men Clearing away as before 2 making a Thatched house for 6. 1 Man working under y^e Carpenter, who is rendered incapable of working himself, having cut his hand across in a dangerous manner. 1 Man making a fish pot & Sawyers employed sawing boards —</p>

Garden, to deter the living ones, but they soon grew too cunning to be caught in the Cask & too bold to be intimidated by their dead companions. The only means I had left was to pound some glass fine & mix it with oatmeal. they destroy a quantity of this every night but I fear very much it will not remove them. To destroy the Grubs I have try'd Ashes — lie of Ashes, & urine but all without Effect they are so numerous that it is impossible to thin them by picking them off.

Tuesday	15th	South	Less Surf Landing good at low Water		More moderate than Yesterday but no rain, The People all employed as before. Died on of y ^e Ewes three only remains the rest being destroyed by the Scab notwithstanding the greatest care was taken of them — 1 Man lame —
Wednesday	16th	West, W.N.W.	very little surf landing good	A few fish served ½ allowance of pease.	Moderate breezes & Cloudy. The people all employed as before & y ^e Women burning away the vine Tendrils which want clearing on the NE side of the hill —
Thursday	17th	West	D ^o		Moderate breezes & Cloudy Weather.

This Morning
 detected In^o
 Batchelor Marine in
 my Tent stealing
 Rum out of a
 Barreca, in which it
 was kept, As the
 Allowance of y^e
 Officers & Men
 belonging to the
 Sirius, which I kept
 in my Tent not
 having a more secure
 place to put it in. An
 Attempt of y^e same
 sort was made on
 the 2nd Instant but
 at that time I could
 not fix on the Thief
 — In the Afternoon
 I assembled the
 people together &
 punished him with 1
 Dozen lashes for
 quitting his work,
 one dozⁿ lashes for
 breaking into y^e
 Kings Stores, & 1
 Dozen for Theft, on
 measuring y^e
 remain^g Rum in y^e
 barreca I find it 7
 pints Short. ordered
 his allowance to be
 stopt till y^e
 deficiency is made
 good.

Week days	Mo days	Winds	State of Surf & Landing	Turtle or fish caught	Seeds Sown Observations on Seeds &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Friday	18th	N.W.	Landing good			Fresh gales & Cloudy the people all employed as before In y ^e night had a few showers of hard rain —
Saturday	19th	West.	AM good		The Yams are now	D ^o W ^r at times

			Landing P.M A great Surf	thriving very well & seem to bid fair to be out of y ^e reach of y ^e rats or Grubs. but I Still have my fears that the cold Southerly Winds will blight them not- withstanding I have sheltred them very well by a close fence —	Strong Squalls. In the Morning got the frame of my house & [c] in its place & put it up, its dimensions is 24 feet long. 12 feet broad & 7 feet high people employed as before. The Sawyers has sawed up 898 foot of fir into Sleepers, Weather boarding, & quarter stuff for My house since y ^e 13 th — Fresh Gales & cloudy Weather & a great sea running without. at 11 A.M. performed divine Service. In y ^e afternoon Charles Mac Lennand a boy of 14 y ^{rs} old was discovered stealing Rum out of the Surgeons Tent. punished him with 3 Doz ⁿ lashes. I have great reason to suppose some others were concerned with him, but not having sufficient proof against them, I forbear taking any notice of it, being determined & having assured the people that the next person which I detected in any theft whatever would be made a severe
Sunday	20th	WSW	The surf runs very high, Landing not possible	The Southerly Winds are now become cold & raw which induces me to call this about y ^e commencement of y ^e Winter —	

Monday	21st	SW, South	D ^o		& dreadfull example of — The Wind still blows hard & a great Surf. people employed as follows 3 Men clearing away on the N.E. side of the hill. 3 Clearing away towards the Fresh water. Carpenter & one Man assisting him in building my house & 2 Men employed Sawing — The women employed burning away the Rubbish
Tuesday	22nd	SE	Very little Surf		Moderate Breezes & pleasant weather The people all employed as Yesterday
Wednesday	23	NE	Landing very good Scarce any Surf	On y ^e 27 th I discovered a great quantity of plantane trees, which grow close to the Stream of fresh Water which runs through the Valley which is in this part of it dry & not swampy as it is opposite the hill on which the Settlement is, & below it — The Valley is also very wide & bordered by some Small hills, which are as thickly covered with Wood as any other part of y ^e lland but the Valley might easily be cleared, or at least a sufficient part of it for y ^e purpose of sowing Grain Gardens &c which it will produce abundantly if the Rats do not	Little Wind & clear Weather. On digging about 2 feet under my house, I find the bottom is sand & a loose sand stone I therefore dug a cellar under a small part of it but the deeper I went I found the bottom dryer & judged it to be a very proper place to put the provisions in, as it will be both safe & dry & will add much to the security of the provisions in being under my immediate care & inspection & will

destroy it The Plantane trees grow close to the Water & are so thick that they choak each other besides the very great quantity of other small aquatic shrubs & the bear-bind with which they are interlaced must necessarily retard their perfection, I therefore as soon as a man can be spared intend clearing a spot round them & transplanting some of y^e suckers into dryer ground. I shall send M^r Altree to stay there & build a house — I have no doubt but this Valley would produce an immense quantity of Grain as it can be so easily overflowed —

prevent the building another Store house, for a considerable time I therefore broke two men off from clearing away on y^e N.E. side of the Hill & began digging a cellar under the house the whole length & breadth of it viz. 24 feet by 12, & 5 feet deep.

Thursday	24	North	D ^o	Little wind & very pleasant weather, the middle of the day rather sultry. The People all employed as Yester ^y
Friday	25	NE	D ^o	D ^o W ^r employed as before
Saturday	26	N.W.	D ^o	In y ^e Morning Fresh Gales & Cloudy with Showers of rain In y ^e Afternoon moderate with heavy Showers of rain The people all employed as before. In y ^e Evening pleasant Weather —
Sunday	27th	D ^o SW, SSE	A great Surf landing impossible	At 2 in the Morning the wind shifted round to S.W. in a very heavy Squall & blew

Monday	28	SSE	Towards y ^e Eveng. little Surf, & Landing good —	with great violence till 7 when it veered round to SSE & continued blowing hard all day with showers of rain. At 11 A.M. performed divine Service — Sawyers have sawn 866 feet of Wood since last Sunday — We have caught 40 Rats this week but they are very numerous still — Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r the people distributed as follows — 2 Men digging a Cellar under my house for the reception of Provisions or other Stores 3 men clearing away on the NE side of the hill. 1 Man making a Killock to side y ^e boat & one Man Assisting y ^e Carpenter. Sawyers Employed & women burning the rubbish.
Tuesday	29th	D ^o	Very little Surf	Moderate breezes & Cloudy the people employed as Yester. In y ^e Evening y ^e 2 Men finished digging the Cellar & y ^e Killock was also finished —
Wednesday	30th	NE	No surf landing good	D ^o & pleasant Weather 4 Men clearing away on y ^e NE side of y ^e

hill & y^e rest a
before. 1 Man
sick — in
dysentery

May 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	State of Surf & Landing	Turtle or fish caught	Seeds Sown Observations on Seeds &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Thursday	1st	NNE	D ^o			Fresh breezes & Cloudy people emp ^d as before — latter part of y ^e day moderate & Cloudy 1 Man still sick
Friday	2nd	NW, S ^o , SE	Surf increasg.			First part light winds with dark Gloomy Weather, with heavy rain. No work done to day
Saturday	3rd	SSE	A great Surf			Fresh breezes & Cloudy Weather with some heavy Showers of rain. In y ^e Intervals the people employed as before
Sunday	4th	South	D ^o			D ^o & hazey. Weather with a cold raw air at 11 A.M. performed divine Service 1 Man sick his complaint is a dysentery. Upwards of 50 Rats have been caught this last week. I was this day so unfortunate as to lose one of my sows. I imagine she was poisoned.
Monday	5th	SSW, E ^t NNE	Very little Surf landing good			Moderate & dark cloudy weather with frequent showers of rain y ^e People distributed as follows. 4 men clearing away on y ^e N.E. side of the hill. As I have every reason to suppose that the sow which died Yesterday had eaten something poisonous, I therefore have begun a hog pen made of slates to

				confine the rest in altho I much fear that they will not be so well fed as before
				Sawyers & Carpenters y ^e same 1 Man sick.
Tuesday	6	NNE, ESE	Very little Surf land ^g good	AM Little wind & a thick fog. P.M clear Weather The people all employed as before y ^e sawyers assist. & one Man sick
Wednesday	7	East	D ^o	Little wind & very serene pleasant weather. The people employed as before one Man sick
Thursday	8	NE	D ^o	D ^o W ^f y ^e people employed as yesterday — In y ^e Evening of Yesterday the Sawyer his assistant & y ^e Carpenter was poisoned by eating some beans which had a very tempting appearance much like y ^e broad windsor bean, they have been so ill as not to do any work to day — 1 Man sick
Friday	9th	East	D ^o	D ^o W ^f The Sawyers & Carpenters unable to do any work, y ^e rest employed as before. The hog-pen was finished, began making a catamaran, to go off to the boat which I intend mooring to a killock in the middle bay where she will ride securely & in very smooth water, which is the only method we can take to catch fish. In y ^e Evening y ^e Catamaran was finished. 3 Men sick
Saturday	10th	ENE, East, Variable	D ^o	D ^o W ^f in y ^e Morning heavy clouds & rain at 11 o'clock came on a deluge of rain which lasted about 10 ^l minutes launched y ^e boat & Catamaran moored y ^e boat to y ^e Killock — +Punished Charles McLennan Convict with 3 Dozen lashes for uttering some very seditious &

threatening words. In y^e
 Evening Very pleasant
 serene weather — 2 Men
 sick — + If there were
 more convicts here, they
 would not submit to having
 their salt provisions
 stopped where a quantity
 of fish were caught by
 them.

Week days	Mo days	Landing state of y ^e weather	Turtle or fish caught Land ^g & Surf	Seeds sown	Seeds came up	Observations	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Sunday	11th	S.E. East.	D ^o No Surf				Little wind all day, with dark Gloomy weather, at 11 came on a Torrent of rain which lasted the same time as Yesterday — after which had passing showers of rain at 11 A.M. performed divine service. 2 Men sick —
Monday	12th	ESE	D ^o D ^o				D ^o W ^r with such heavy & incessant rain that no work could be done. the wind was very faint throughout the day — 1 Man sick
Tuesday	13th	SW, West	D ^o				Moderate breezes & pleasant weather, till the Evening then very Gloomy Weather & heavy rain but no wind 5 Men Grubbing up & Clearing away on y ^e NE side of the hill. 1. Man employed in

					<p>sundry jobs about y^e boat &c . Sawyers sawing up boards & Carpenter finish^g y^e Commandants house — 1 Man sick —</p>
Wednesday	14th	Variable	36 fish	<p>The boat returned without y^e Grapnel & rope. y^e people not being able to clear it of y^e rocks</p>	<p>Light airs & Cloudy W^r in y^e Afternoon sent y^e boat with the mate in her to fish without y^e reef. at Sunset she returned with 36 very fine large fish 1 Man sick</p>
Thursday	15th	NW, NE, SW, NE	very good landing no salt meat issued		<p>D^o & sometimes Squalls (but not violent) with dark gloomy Weather & incessant torrents of rain, with distant Thunder & lightning. No work done to day 1 Man sick —</p>
Friday	16	D ^o	D ^o	<p>op'ned a Cask of Pease & one of Flour</p>	<p>Moderate breezes & pleasant weather. people employed as before. broke two men off from clearing away on the N.E. side of y^e hill to assist M^r Altree in removing his things to the plantane plantation where I have ordered him to reside in order to take care of those trees & cultivate the adjoining grounds</p>

which may be
cleared away in a
short time — 1
Man Sick —

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Surf & Land ^g	Fish caught	Seeds sown	Observations	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Saturday	17th	S.W.	28 Fish	Landing good		<p>* As y^e rainy Weather is now become incessant, & there is every reason to suppose it will be so for 2 or 3 Months to come which will endanger the peoples health by remaining in the Tents, as the weather is also cold, I have adopted the plan of clearing the Storehouse & lodging the provisions & stores in y^e Cellar, & on y^e top of my house & letting y^e 5 men & three women (who are unhoused) have the Storehouse till a house can be conveniently built for them, which will place the whole under Shelter; except y^e Surgeon & Mate, a house</p>	<p>D^o W^r with heavy rain. The Commandants house was this day finished in y^e Evening brought a quantity of y^e provisions from y^e Storehouse & put into y^e Cellar sent y^e boat outside y^e reef to fish — & search for the Grapnel rope — at 3 in y^e Afternoon she returned with 28 fish but could not find y^e buoy, or Grapnel rope 1 Man sick —</p>

				for whom will be immediately begun —	
Sunday	18	D ^o	served ½ allowance of pork		Moderate breezes & Cloudy — at 11 A.M. performed divine service — 1 Man sick —
Monday	19th	D ^o West			D ^o W ^r 4 Men clearing away on the NE side of the hill shifted all the provisions & Stores from y ^e Storehouse into my house & placed them in the cellar & on the loft Carpenter fixing a loft to the Store house & Sawyers sawing plates for y ^e Officers house — 2 Men sick
Tuesday	20th	SW		A great Surf Landing at Low Water.	Strong Gales & Cloudy the People employed as before & one making a Crab to heave the boat up by In felling a Tree it fell accidentally on one of the Turkey hens & killed it — 2 Men sick
Wednesday	21	SW		A very great Surf all along the Reef	Very Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather in the morning had some heavy Squalls of Wind & rain. Sowed 2

					<p>Quarts of Wheat in y^e Garden ground but am fearfull the rats will destroy the seed. People employed as before In y^e night had some very heavy Squalls of wind which drove the boat from her mooring & forced her onshore on y^e Sandy beach, where she received no damage. I do not intend to launch her till the Crab is ready for heaving her up 1 Man sick</p>
Thursday	22	South, SSE	A very high Surf		<p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather, the Sawyer was taken ill & could not do any work sent his assistant out to help. M^r Altree in clearing away at the Plantation — the rest of y^e people employed as before. The weather for these two or three days past has been very cold & bleak 1 Man sick</p>
Friday	23rd	ESE, East	Less Surf landing better than before	3 Quarts of Wheat	<p>Moderate & Cloudy people employed as before As I shall have a</p>

				<p>sufficiency of Garden ground clear against the spring, I have this day caused the remaining part of the Garden ground to be turned up & Sown with Wheat. 1 Man ss —</p>
Saturday	24th	ESE	little Surf landing good	<p>D^o W^f In the Morning had some heavy Squalls of rain. The Carpenters & Sawyers assistant employed in making a framed Shed to cover the Saw pit that it may be possible for y^e Sawyers to work in Rainy Weather — Sawyer Sick —</p>
Sunday	25th	East	a great Surf	<p>Fresh breezes & Cloudy Weather. the air very raw & cold at 11.A.M. performed Divine service —</p>
Monday	26th	D ^o ESE	Less surf	<p>D^o W^f with. Squalls of rain people employed as follows 5 Men clearing away the ground on the NE side of the hill & burning y^e rubbish 1 Man making a crab to heave the boat up by Sawyers & Carpenter</p>

Tuesday	27th		Very little Surf landing very good			employed as before Moderate & pleasant weather all y ^e people employed in felling a large pine-tree, which over hangs a part of the Hill which we are clearing, but contrary to our intentions it fell down hill, where it must remain which is of no great consequence as y ^e heart of it is unsound. 1 Man sick opned a Cask of Beef —
---------	------	--	------------------------------------	--	--	---

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Fish caught	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Wednesday	28th	North	D ^o			Moderate breezes & pleasant weather, people employed burning up the rubbish of y ^e N.E. side of the hill 2 Men levelling the Ground, to erect the surgeons house on — Carpenter & Sawyers employed as before
Thursday	29th	NE, NW, West, South	Very little Surf			Fresh breezes & Cloudy with two very heavy Squalls of Wind & rain from y ^e West. The People employed as Yesterday — during the night strong Gales of Wind
Friday	30th	ESE, SE	D ^o			Moderate breezes & pleasant weather, people employed as before — Carpenter Framed y ^e Surgeon & Mates house —
Saturday	31st	ESE, SSE	D ^o			D ^o W ^r finished the Crab brought the boat down from

the middle beach & hove her
up. the people employed as
before. In y^e night had hard
rain. opned a Cask Pork

June 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Fish caught	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Sunday	1st	West, SSW, SW	D ^o	36 Fish, No Salt Provisions Issued —		<p>D^o W^r at day light sent the boat without the reef to fish at ½ past eight she returned with 36 very fine fish at 11. performed divine service at 2 in y^e afternoon I went out in the boat & went round</p> <p>Nepeans Isle on y^e S.W. side of which is a very fine sandy bay but the surf was too high to land on it, which I imagine may be done in fine weather & a N.E. wind. the Ground appears very fine & free from underwood. there is a very good passage between Nepeans Isle & Point Hunter. I sounded close to the Island & found 10 fathom Returned at sunsett —</p>
Monday	2	North, NNW, West	D ^o			<p>D^o W^r people employed as before & as follows. 5 men burning up the rubbish which was collected on the NE side of y^e hill. y^e rest of the people employed as before sent out 2 Sugar canes & an assortment of every kind of seeds to y^e Plantation to be sowed there which was done. Sawyers have sawed since the 17th 1479 feet of boarding.</p>
Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Seeds sown	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Tuesday	3rd	NNW,	No Surf		As I am	Very pleasant

		North	at all —		provided with only 5 months bread & flour & having only 3 Cask of each left, which is 2 months provisions at whole allowance & y ^e rest of the provisions being for 6 months. I this day put every person in the settlement to an allowance of 2/3 of each article; letting y ^e Women remain at their original allowance of 2/3	serene weather the people all employed as before 12 plantane suckers were transplanted from y ^e rivulet into the plantation I also sent there the bannana trees, as well as the lime trees, which I brought with me — not doubting but they will thrive — opned a Cask of bread & one of flour
Wednesday	4th	NW	D ^o			Fresh Gales & Cloudy, began breaking up part of the Ground on the NE side of the hill to sow wheat. At sunrise hoisted y ^e Colours, in observance of the Anniversary of His Majesties Birth Day & gave each of the people some liquor to drink His Majesties health & at their request excused them from any work in the Afternoon
Thursday	5th	WNW	D ^o		Served 1/2 allowance of Pork; 1 Peck of	Strong Gales & Cloudy

Wheat —

— Sowed about a rood of ground on y^e N.E. side of the hill with wheat & began turning up another patch. In y^e Morning sent the boat just without y^e Reef to fish — she returned with 30

Friday 6th W.S.W. A great Surf

D^o W^r with heavy Squalls of wind & rain. people employed as before sent a part of the stock to the plantation

Saturday 7th South, SSE D^o 2 Pecks of Wheat —

Fresh Gales & Cloudy. Employed as before in the Afternoon sowed a rood of ground with 2 pecks of Wheat as I have great reason to suppose that the seed is bad 1 Man lame

Sunday 8th SE, East D^o

D^o W^r at 11 in the Morning performed divine service In the Afternoon

Squally with
rain —

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Seeds sown	Seeds up	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c
Monday	9th	East, ENE	A great Surf	one Gallon of Wheat —			Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather. people employed burning off & sowing y ^e Cleared Ground on the NE side of the hill — Sawyers sawing boards & the Carpenter building a house for the Mate & Surgeon. 2 Men Sick —
Tuesday	10th	D ^o	landing very good	3 Peck of Wheat	Most of the seeds which were sow'd at y ^e Plan ⁿ are out of the ground		Strong Gales & dark Cloudy Weather. People employed turning up & sowing the ground on the NE side of the Hill. the Weather is cold & Bleak. 2 Men sick —
Wednesday	11th	D ^o	D ^o				D ^o W ^r people employed as Yesterday one man lame
Thursday	12	East	D ^o	1 Peck of Wheat			D ^o W ^r People as before. in the Evening more Moderate 1 Man lame.
Friday	13th	D ^o	D ^o	1 peck of Wheat			D ^o W ^r Squalls as Yesterday. people employed as before in the Afternoon more moderate, with pleasant weather at 4 P.M. sent the boat without the

Saturday	14th	D ^o	½ a peck of Wheat.	reef to fish at 5 she returned with only 6 — hove the boat up. 1 Man lame Carpenter sick — Moderate & Cloudy people employed as before 1 Man lame & the Carpenter sick —
Sunday	15th	But little Surf; & the landing very good.		Moderate breezes & very pleasant Weather, at daylight sent the boat with the Mate & 4 Men without the reef to fish. at 9 made the signal for them to return. In passing the point of the reef, the fineness of the Weather & there being little or no surf, threw them so much off their guard, that the boat ship'd a sea, which filled her & wash'd Jn ^o Batchelor Mar [ine] overboard, who was drowned, the boat with the rest of the people drove in among the rocks to the Westward of the land ^g place, where they were with great difficulty saved having received violent contusions. got the boat round to the land & hove her up, found her much damaged, having 5 planks

					fore & aft on each side stove in lost y ^e killock & 20 feet of Rope, 3 fishing lines hooks &c. 1 hand line 2 lines & the Rudder
Monday	16	E.S.E.	But little Surf Landing very good —		Moderate Breezes in the night very hard rain. in the Morning pleasant weather 4 Men Turning the ground up on y ^e NE side of the hill. Sawyer & one Man who were in the boat unable to work 1 Man lame.
Tuesday	17th	N.E.	D ^o	Two Quarts of Wheat	Little wind & pleasant weather. people employed as before. P.M. got a piece of Timber on the pit, to saw into planks to repair the boat with. Sawyers have sawed since y ^e 1 st 877 feet of Boards &c — 1 Man lame.
Wednesday	18th	D ^o	scarce any Surf		Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather. People all employed as before 1 Man lame.
Thursday	19th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with very heavy rain. No work done
Friday	20th	North West WSW	D ^o	1 Peck of Barley	Fresh breezes & Clear. In y ^e Afternoon hard rain, people employed as before finishing turning up y ^e ground on the NE Side of the hill

Saturday	21st	S.W.	No Landing	½ a peck of Barley	Excessive Strong Gales of wind, accompanied with very heavy Gusts & torrents of Rain during the whole night. A.M. y ^e Corpse of Jn ^o Batchelor Marine, who was drowned on the 15 th floated & came onshore put the Corpse into a Shell & interred it near the Flagstaff. Finished turning up the cleared Ground ground on the NE. side of the hill & sowed it with Barley. 1 Man lame. Sawyer sick
Sunday	22nd	South	A very great surf		Strong Gales & Squalls of rain at 11 A.M. performed divine service Sawyer sick & one Man lame.
Monday	23rd	SSW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r 4 Men . employed turning up my garden ground on the S.E. side of the hill. 1 Man repairing the boat Sawyer sick & one Man lame.
Tuesday	24th	NE	A very great Surf		Moderate with frequent showers of very heavy rain. in the intervals people employed as before Sawyer sick & one man lame
Wednes ^y	25th	SW.	D ^o		In the night very heavy gales with torrents of rain during the day

Thursday	26th	S.W.	D ^o		fresh Gales & Cloudy Sawyer sick & one man lame — In the night had very heavy Squalls of wind, with hail, Thunder & lightning, during the day had fresh Gales & Squalls of rain 4 Men employed clearing away Garden ground. the rest of the people employed as before Sawyer & 2 Women sick & 1 Man lame
Friday	27th	S.W., South	Less Surf		The same weather as last night during the day fresh Gales towards Evening more moderate. People all employed as before — & y ^e Sick as Yester ^y
Saturday	28th	South	D ^o		Moderate Gales & Cloudy Weather. the people employed as before. Sawyer & 2 Women sick & 1 Man lame
Sunday	29th	SW, S.S.E.	A great Surf	9 grains of Indian corn at the Plant ⁿ	Fresh Gales & Cloudy at 11 A.M. performed divine service. the Weather during the last week has been very raw & cold —
Monday	30th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^r 5 Men Employed clearing away garden ground on the side of the Hill, 1 Man repairing y ^e boat

Sawyers &
Carpenters as
before 2 Women
sick

July 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Land & Surf	Seeds sown	Seeds up	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island, state of the Weather &c.
Tuesday	1st	D ^o	D ^o				Strong Gales & very Gloomy Weather. People as before.
Wednesday	2nd	ENE, North	Little Surf —				Very heavy Squalls of wind & rain during the night & fore part of the day. In y ^e Afternoon people emp ^d as before —
Thursday	3rd	North	Little Surf				Fresh Gales & gloomy rainy weather, but very little work done on account of the great rains —
Friday	4th	Variable	No surf				Strong Gales & heavy rain no work done to day

Saturday	5th	D ^o	D ^o	The indian corn which was sown on y ^e 29th is come up. I mean this for a trial only	Wheat which was Transplanted this day was reaped Dec ^r 11th & yielded 3 quarts	Squally weather with constant heavy rain. I this day transplanted all the wheat that is come up. (viz 260 blades) into a piece of Ground by itself to reserve it for seed — The Man who was repairing the boat taken ill —
Sunday	6th	NW, West	D ^o			Very heavy rain all night.. In y ^e Morning fresh Gales with heavy Squalls of wind & rain at 11 A.M. performed Divine Service
Monday	7th	S.W.	D ^o	4½ Peck of Barley Turnips & Carrots in the Lower Garden —	Barley Reaped Nov ^r 23rd	Squally Weather with passing showers of rain during the night & very fierce distant Lightning from S.E. to S ^o Sawyers as before 3 Men turning up my Garden Ground & 3 Men sowing barley in the lower Garden & on the N.E.

				side of the Hill where the Wheat was sown. one Man sick —
Tuesday	8th	S.S.W.	More Surf	Fresh breezes & pleasant Weather. people all emp ^d as before
Wednesday	9th	S.W., West	Scarce any Surf.	Moderate with passing Showers of very heavy rain. finished turning up the Garden ground the size of which is [*] Carpenters & Sawyers as before
Thursday	10th	S.W.	D ^o	D ^o W ^r with very heavy rain. In the Afternoon fair weather people employed raising a close fence of Timber round the Lower part of my Garden to break the force of the South & S.W. Winds
Friday	11	S.S.E., SW, South	Scarce any Surf.	Moderate Weather at 8 in the Morning had a very heavy Squall of Wind & Rain, after

Saturday	12	SE.	D ^o		<p>which had very pleasant Weather. People as before 1 Man sick</p> <p>Moderate breezes & pleasant Weather. People employed railing in the new Garden Ground. this day the Officers house was finished — 2 Men sick —</p>
Sunday	13th	East	D ^o		<p>D^o & very pleasant Weather at 11 A.M. performed divine Service</p>
Monday	14	NE	D ^o	<p>The Barley & turnips which were sown on the 8th coming up very thick</p>	<p>Moderate breezes & pleasant weather. People employed fencing in the Garden. Carpenter & Sawyer, sawing up Wood to erect another house for the People —</p>
Tuesday	15th	NE	D ^o		<p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy. People employed as before Op'ned the last Cask of</p>

					Beef & the last of the Pork which will last 44 days longer at full allowance Therefore I intend putting myself, Officers, & people to $\frac{1}{2}$ allowance on the 28 th of this Month in case no supply of Provisions arrive here before that time.
Wednesday	16th	D ^o	A great Surf		Strong Gales with constant heavy rain & thick Weather. the People unemployed on account of the Weather
Thursday	17th	North.	Less Surf	Carrots English Seed which were sown on the 8 th in v ^e old Garden ground —	Very heavy Gusts of Wind during the night & all the day with constant heavy rain — Several trees were blown down. This Gale of Wind is the most severe which we have felt here, as it blows a perfect

Friday	18	NW	D ^o		hurricane at 4 P.M. the wind veered to North & Moderated Strong Gales & constant heavy rain. The people have done very little Work these three days past on account of the very heavy rains —
Saturday	19th	SW	Good Landing	Turnips in the new Garden Ground.	Fresh Gales & Clear with flying showers. 3 Men fencing in the Garden 3 Turning up Ground to sow Barley in & 1 Man repairing the boat —
Sunday	20th	W.S.W.	D ^o		Moderate Gales & very pleasant Weather. at 11 A.M. performed divine Service —
Monday	21st	South	A very great Surf	Turnips ... gath ^d in Oct ^r Carrots Lettices's of 3 sorts D ^o leeks Parsley ...Sept ^r Celery Cabbage 5 sorts ...Oct ^r Corn & Sallad Pruslain. Artechoks	D ^o W ^r with a few Squalls of Rain in the Morning 3 Men Employ'd turning up Ground to sow Barley 3 Men fencing in the New

				Fennel, Bazil		Garden ground 1 Man repairing the Boat & Women burning the rubbish turn'd up & sow'd a part of the Garden with the Seeds as per Column Sa[w]yers & Carpenter as before
Tuesday	22	NNE	A little Surf	2 Quarts of the Provision Pease 1½ Peck of Barley	Never came up	D ^o W ^r sow'd 1½ Peck of Barley next the old Garden in the afternoon every Person Emp ^d getting the Butt of a Pine on the saw pit y ^e greatest part of which is to be saw'd into 3 Inch Plank for Port Jackson. turn'd up a part & sow'd a patch of the New Garden ground with Pease. 1 Man repairing the Boat
Wednes ^y	23	WNW	Scarce any Surf	Planted 500 Cabbage plants from the Plantation		D ^o W ^r at Noon came on a very heavy Squall

				in the New Garden & mountain spinnage		of Rain 4 Men. Emp ^d clearing away the Ground behind my House to sow Barley & two Men making a fence round the new Garden
Thursd ^y	24	D ^o	D ^o	Planted 200 Cabbage plants & 200 lettice plants. Sowed Beet seed Turnips		Fresh Gales & Clear W ^r with two very heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain 4 Men turning up the Ground behind my house to sow Barley & 2 Men making a fence round the New Garden
Friday	25	D ^o	A very great Surf			Strong Gales & passing Squalls of very heavy Rain People emp ^d as Yesterday
Saturday	26th	WSW	A very great Surf	1½ peck of Barley	Cabbage Plants appearing	Strong Gales & Cloudy W ^r soy'd the Ground behind my House with Barley at ¼ pt 5 in the afternoon His Majesteys arm'd Tender Supply hove in sight coming round Point Ross. She pass'd between Phillips Ilse & Nepeans. I imagine she is gone to Leeward of the Island to ride the Gale out
Sunday	27th	SW	less Surf landing not		Barley coming up which was sowed the	D ^o W ^r very Squally at 11 AM perform'd Divine Service at 3 P.M. Mess ^{rs} Waterhouse & Parker

			good	22	arriv'd here with my Dispatches from His Excellency the Governor they having landed in Balls Bay
Monday	28th	SSW	D ^o at Noon very good landing		D ^o W ^r at Day light the Midshipmen returned to Balls Bay to go on b ^d the Supply & M ^t Cunningham with them People emp ^d removing some large stones from the landing place & making a rolling way for the Casks Sawyers Sawing boards for Port Jackson
Tuesday	29	SSE	But little Surf		Moderate & pleasant Weather People Emp ^d clearing & fixing my ^t Cellar for the Receipt of the Provisions serv'd full Allowance of Bread & Flower. at 8 am Mess ^{rs} Cunningham & Waterhouse returnd from on b ^d the Supply with a message from Lieut Ball that, as the Wind remain'd South ^{ly} he meant to anchor under the NE part of the Island
Wednes ^y	30th	SSE, ESE	Scarce any Surf		Mod ^t Breezes & squally 2 Men turning up ground to sow grain, Sawyers sawing up plank for Port Jackson in the afternoon the Boat was finished. I sent a man over the Island to find out the Supply with a letter
Thursday	31st	South	Scarce any Surf	The Rats having destroyed all the Peas which were sown the [*] sow'd more putting them much deeper in the ground	Fresh Gales & very squally at 1/2 past 11 the Supplies boat arriv'd here with a boar & sow & some other light articles, in her came the Carpenter to offer his assistance to build a convenient boat for this place which I accepted he began work immediately at 1/2 past 12 the Supplies boat return'd to go on

board the Supply being at anchor off the Cascade

August 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing &	Seeds sown	Seeds up	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island
Friday	1st	SSE	A great Surf				<p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy W^r the Carpenter of the Supply & his servant with a Man to assist him & Sawyers sawing up plank</p> <p>Emp^d building a boat of the Coble kind 15 feet in length & 5 in breadth. two Men Emp^d turning up ground to sow Wheat* I shall get from the Supply</p>
Saturday	2	SW	Bad landing				<p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy W^r Carpenter of the Supply &c emp^d as before.</p> <p>People emp^d hedging round a patch of Barley</p>
Sunday	3	South, SSE, NNE	very good landing	At noon of this day the Man whom I sent to find the Supply out returned much exhausted & fatigued			<p>Little Wind & Cloudy W^r at 8 am saw the Supply under weigh at about 3 miles Distance working to the St^hward but having little wind & a whole tide against her she will loose ground the</p>

				having lost himself & had nothing to eat for two days.	Supply remain'd shut in with Nepeans Isle the remainder of the Day.
Monday	4th	NE	D ^o		Light rain & Cloudy W ^r the Carpenters &c & Sawyers Emp ^d about the Coble at Sunsett the Supply came round point Ross and Anchord in the Bay made a large fire on the shore
Tuesday	5	NE	landing not prudent, Good landing		Fresh Gales & Cloudy with heavy Rain at 8 A.M. made the Sig ¹ to the Supply that her boats could not land. at 2 P.M. made the Sig ¹ that Boats could land launch'd the Jolly boat & sent her off rec ^d part of the provisions & stores from the Supply The Carpenter return'd on board pr order of Lieut Ball to stock an Anchor hove the boat aft
Wednes ^y	6	WSW	At daylight landing good but the tide flowing at ½ p ^t 7 made a great Surf till		At Day light Fresh Gales & Squally, hoisted the Coulours being the Sig ¹ that a boat might land at 7AM hoisted the Colours half staff being the Sig ¹ that landing

1. PM
after
which
had very
good
landing

was dangerous
the Surf having
considerably
increas'd with
the flowing tide
at $\frac{1}{2}$ p 7 the
Supply weig'd, &
soon after hove
too & hoisted
her boats out
haul'd down the
Sig^l that landing
was dangerous,
& on the boats
approaching the
shore hoisted to
Sig^l again, that
landing was
dangerous.
Fearing that if
that boat
persisted in
coming in some
accident might
happen to her
(as the Surf ran
very high) I
launch'd our
boat & sent her
with the Mate &
four Men giving
him positive
orders not to go
without the
smooth water
under the point
of the Reef in
order to be
afloat & ready to
give assistance
to the Supply
boat in case of
any accident our
boat being swept
to the W^{ward}
by the tide & in
endeavouring to
get under the
point of the
Reef again, she
was imprudently
left broad side in
a heavy surf
which gave a
very sufficient

Thursday 7th

SW,
SSW,
SE

landing
good

punish'd

Cha^s
M'lennan

with 3 Dozⁿ
lashes for
stealing Eggs

Warning;
Unfortunately it
broke into the
boat & oversett
her, the Mate &
W^m Westbrook
Sawyer —
Tomlinson
Seaman
belonging to the
Supply & W^m
Williams
Convict were
drown'd & one
man sav'd with
great difficulty,
the boat drove
out to sea & was
lost — about 10
Minutes after
the Supplys Jolly
Boat landed
safely, with 3
Casks of Flour
& one of Rum
— another of
the Supply
boats were
coming on shore
observing she
did not see the
Sig^l, fir'd
musquets &c on
which she
return'd on
board. Soon
after the Supply
bore up, & ran
to leeward of the
Island at 1 P.M.
there being
much less surf,
the Supplys boat
went off very
safely & ran
to leeward of the
Island to get on
board her

Fresh Breezes &
Cloudy People

Emp^d clearing
away the ground
behind the store
house to sow the

Friday	8th	SE	Not good landing	The Carpenter of the Supply, return'd on shore, to finish the Coble if possible before the Supply's departure from hence	wheat in which is on board the Supply Moderate Breezes & pleasant W ^r at Day light the Supply standing into the Road, made y ^e Sig ^l that Anchoring was good ½ past 7 the Supply came too & sent her boats with provision & Stores, after the boats return made y ^e Sig ^l that Landing was dangerous with the Flowing tide at 4 P.M. made the Sig ^l for Landing & reced more provisions. at Sunsett the Supply weighed.
Saturday	9th	E.S.E., E.N.E., East	In the Morning good landing.		Moderate Breezes with dark cloudy Weather at Day light the Supply standing into the Road. made y ^e Sig ^l that landing was good received two turns of Provisions & Stores. at Sunsett the Supply weighed & stood out to the Southward —
Sunday	10	N.E.	Good landing		D ^O with very pleasant Weather. at Day light the Supply standing into the Road, made the Signal that

						<p>Landing was good. Reced the last of our Provisions & Stores. all landed in perfect safety. The Supply stood over towards Phillips Isle & at 2 in the aftn, anchored in Sydney Bay at Sunsett she weighed & stood to the Southward.</p>
Monday	11th	D ^o	D ^o	<p>Beans of diff^t sorts, 2 kinds of Pease 60 Cotten Seeds. (Strasburg Deptford W Spanish) Onions</p>	<p>C'etait bien singulier que je n'ai été honoré d'une visite de Mons. Ball ni aucun de ses officiers depuis que la corvette est ici. Je crois q'ils ont peur d'attrapper quelque mal epidemique.</p>	<p>Strong Gales during the night, at 9 A.M. saw the Supply a great distance to the S.E. at 9 she came into y^e Road, made y^e Signal that landing was good, at 1/2 past the Jolly boat landed, Sent off the Carp^r & My good friend Harry Waterhouse. with my dispatches for his Excell^y the Governor, the Supply hoisted her boats in, & made sail for Port Jackson. People employed turning up ground to sow Wheat on.</p>
Tuesday	12th	N.N.E, N.W. W.N.W.	Scarce any Surf	<p>(Deptford Strasburg W. Spanish) onions, Cress & Mustard, 1 Peck of</p>		<p>Very Strong Gales of Wind during the night with very heavy rain. In the Morning & Course of the day had fresh</p>

				Wheat		Gales & Squalley, at Sunrise hoisted the colours in observance of the anniversary of the Birth day of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales. Sowed 1½ Rood of Ground with Cape Wheat received from Port Jackson by His Maj ^S Armed Tender Supply.
Wed ^y	13th	WSW	D ^o	3 Kind of Beans. Round & prickly Spinach with Salmon Lettuce.		Moderate Gales & very pleasant Weather. Every person employed Clearing away Ground to sow y ^e remainder of the Wheat in, Reced by the Supply. In the evening the Corpse of Jn ^o Williams floated & came onshore. put it into a Coffin & interred it.
Thursday	14	D ^o	good landing till flowing tide then a very high Surf.	Short top Raddish Spinach	Beans.	Fresh Gales with frequent Squalls of very heavy rains. People employed clearing away Ground to sow Wheat on, on the SW. Side of the Hill — I much fear that the other 3 Corpses are gone to sea by which means I shall be deprived of the satisfaction of rendring the last

				Christian Offices to the Deceased. (see Oct 23, 1789)
Friday	15th	SW, S.S.W.	Good Landing.	Fresh Gales & Cloudy The air sharp & rather cold. People employed turning up a piece of Ground to sow the remainder of the Wheat in received by the Supply.
Saturday	16th	West	Not the least Surf.	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. Sowed 1 & 1/2 Rood of Ground with Wheat received by the Supply — Opened a Cask of Beef & one of Flour, the latter of which had a large Rats nest in it & several dead young ones. This Cask came by the Supply & wanted 50 lbs of the weight —
Sunday	17th	WSW.	A very great Surf.	Strong Gales of Wind & very heavy rain during the night, with very fierce Gusts of Wind. which continued all day at 11 A.M. performed divine Service —

Transactions on Norfolk Island State of the Weather &c.

August
1788

Moderate Breezes & pleasant Weather the people employed Clearing away $\frac{3}{4}$ of an acre of ground at the Plantation to sow Indian Corn in. At daylight I sett of with M^r Morley &

Monday 18
Winds SSE

2 Men to examine Balls Bay, & the Rock to the Westward of the Cascade, (recommended as a good landing place by Lieut^t Ball) I left orders with the Surgeon to keep the people employed clearing away the Ground &c. After climbing & descending a number of Steep hills & some extensive flatts, we arrived at a Gully to the Westward of Balls Bay, at 11 o'clock from thence we walked round to it by the Sea Shore The Bay is large & Deep & the beach is covered with a large loose Stone which runs out (as near as my situation on shore would permit me to judge of it) about one hundred Yards below low water mark & nearly on a flatt when it goes off very steep, There is very little surf at present as the Wind is right off the land, & what little there is, breaks on the beach or Stones, The only practicability of making a good landing place here is, running a pier out, which is a work that will demand a number of hands & some person conversant in an undertaking of that kind, Stones are ready & of an excellent kind, I should suppose forty Men might make a very lasting pier in six Months; where boats might land with the greatest ease, & from Whence Masts &c might be sent off & Ships of the Line launched from it if y^e pier is made of a sufficient breadth. Within the Stony beach is a flatt of about 20 Yards to the ascent of the hills which are very Steep a very fine run of Water empties itself on the beach which is supplied by a small Cascade, which cascade is also supplied by a very fine Rivulet of Water which is deep & runs over a pleasant level ground on the top of the Hill, which is very difficult of access, but a good winding road may be made to it. I dined pitched our tent & lay there, this night. There has been scarce any Surf, but a boat would be much injured in landing on those Stones.

Tuesday
August 19

Very pleasant & fine Weather. at 5 in the Morning there was but just a rippling break on the Shore. at ½ past 6, We sett off to go round to the Rock to the Westward (the Cascade). Having mistaken our south & got close to the side of the Clifts we found getting into the interior parts of the Island difficult we therefore kept along y^e sides of the Clifts nearest the Sea, where we found our way extremely difficult & perplexing from the entangled state of the Woods which are of an almost impenetrable thickness, which joined to the very Steep hills or rather Mountains which we had to ascend & descend rendered our journey very fatiguing, it was not till 4 oclock in the Afternoon that we arrived at the rock, I cannot see that it would answer any other purpose than that of clearing a Vessell of any thing she might have to get onshore, With every possible exertion or contrivance I think they must remain there; as the Shore from the inner part of the rock to a Stony beach to the East^d of it (& which is, at the End of the Valley) is craggy & inaccessible. The Stony beach is quite open & of course a very heavy Surf rolls on it. The Valley is low & y^e hills on both sides are almost perpendicular getting any thing of the Timber Kind off from hence is quite out of the Question. I went up to the Cascade which is beautifull but at the same time tremendous we had to ascend some perpendicular rocks by going from the branches of one tree to another, when arrived at the Summit, we found a very pleasant levell piece of Ground watered by the Rivulet, which supplies the Cascade & which is large & deep —

Wednesday
20th Winds
West

At day light sett off on our return to Sydney Bay where we arrived in four hours. I returned thro' the Center of the Island, which we in general found level. The Three first hills which we passed after leaving the Cascade are all surrounded by the same rivulet which waters the Cascade & would be a very Good situation for Cultivation. The Island is every where wooded the same & the Soil rich & fertile I do not think that there is 3 acres of unprofitable ground on the whole Island, When the Ground is turned up for sowing a part of the India Corn in, I intend sending every person to clear a way thro' the Stones on the beach in Balls Bay which I have marked out it is to be 10 Yards broad & to be cleared away as far as possible below the low Water mark, which is the only effort I can make towards rendring landing practicable in this Bay, which is very much to be desired.

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of the Weather &c —
Thursday	21st	NNW, g.l.		The Wheat which I received by the Supply is coming up I have sown a great number of the different English seeds received by the Supply, but none of them are stirring.	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy The people employed Turning up Ground for sowing Indian Corn on & Rice. Carp ^f & Sawyers Sawing Plank for roofing their house with
Friday	22nd	North, g.l.			D ^o W ^f People all employed as Yester ^y
Saturday	23rd	NW			Fresh Gales & very heavy Weather afternoon had heavy rains People as before.
Sunday	24th	WSW, S.S.E.		very good landing till noon then a very heavy Surf —	Mod ^t & Cloudy at 11 AM performed divine Service —
Monday	25th	SSW, SE	A very heavy Surf without & a great Surf along the Reef.		Strong Gales of Wind but clear Weather. with some showers of rain at day light sent away the Surgeon M ^r Morley & 6 People to Balls Bay, to endeavour to make a landing place, which I have marked out they arrived there at ½ past eight & soon after began work — They carried four Tents. & a Weeks provisions for each man.
Tuesday	26th	D ^o East	An Exceeding high Surf and A very great Sea without		D ^o W ^f The Carpenter employed building a house for himself, & one Man with the Women & Boy burning up some rubbish at the Plantation, sowed a number of Grains of Indian corn there, as also some pease & transplanted a number of Cabbages &c.
Wednesday	27th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^f the People here employed as before, I this day at day light went to Balls Bay, where a very good commencement had been made, but they have been much retarded on account of the Neap tides, & the Wind being Easterly which throws a great Surf into the Bay which has

Thursday	28th	ENE.	Scarce any Surf	made landing here impossible. I find the present undertaking will be too laborious for the few hands I have here I therefore mean to clear away as far as possible till the Spring tides when I shall be the better able to judge of the practicability of its succeeding. Moderate breezes & pleasant Weather, Sowed some Indian Corn, Pease, & one Peck of oats with a quantity of beans.
Friday	29th	N.E.	D ^o	D ^o W ^r there has been less Surf here to day than I have ever observed here.
Saturday	30th	N.N.W.	D ^o	D ^o & very Serene pleasant Weather At 4 P.M. the People returned from Balls Bay. Scarce any Surf at all, along the Reef, Spars or any other thing might be sent off with the greatest ease, which has been the case these three days past. 2 Men lamed.
Sunday	31st	NW	D ^o	Very Serene & pleasant Weather. at 11 A.M. performed divine Service.

September 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of the Weather &c —
Monday	1st	SSE	Very bad landing in Sydney Bay		Fresh breezes & rainy Weather during the night, at Day light sept off with M ^r Morley & four men to see what further could be done in Balls Bay arrived there at ½ past eight. found the tides of Yesterday had thrown in a great quantity of middling Sized Stones into the Cut which had been made. As the tide ebbed, I employed the people in clearing away a number of large Stones which lay in the Cut, & at low water removed all the Stones as far out as possible this I finished at 5 in the evening. The Cut is about 3 feet deep & at half tide

Monday	1st	South	Very little Surf in Balls Bay.		there is upward of six feet water at the Entrance, With any other Wind than between SW & NW There is a Surf on the beach which sometimes breaks with so much violence as to render landing dangerous independant of the damage a boat would receive by beaching. Spars might be sent off from hence with great ease I think (with some trouble) a convenient Situation might be made here for launching Vessells of any Burthen, but it will be necessary to clear away a rolling place on the Side of one of the amazing steep hills with which this Bay is Surrounded. As I find nothing more can be done here with the few men that I have, I intend returning to Morrow.
Tuesday	2nd	N.W.	Good landing some part of the day.	A Turtle came on the beach — but it soon went off again without being disturbed	Fresh breezes & Cloudy Weather at ½ past 10 returned to Sydney Bay with the People leaving four Tents pitched in Balls Bay.
Wednesday	3rd	NE.	An increasing Surf	The Turtle staid 2 or 3 hours on the beach to day	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather, People employed assisting each other in getting their gardens cleared & Turned up Carpenter employed building his house. 2 Men lame
Thursday	4th	East	A very great Surf	The Turtle which we turned to day had his back pierced thro' as if done by a peg.	Moderate & Clear with very pleasant Weather, People employed as before — one Man Sick & one Lame. As I have only observed one Turtle on the Beach & not imagining there are more in the Bay, I sent hands & turned it, brought it to the Settlement —
Friday	5th	E.N.E.	good Landing.		Moderate & Clear with very pleasant Weather. The People employed turning up, & Clearing away each others Garden Ground. Carpenter building his house.
Saturday	6th	North	Scarce any	Killed the Turtle &	D ^O W ^r The people all

			Surf.	served a part of it, in lieu of Beef	employed as before. one Man sick, & one Man lame.
Sunday	7th	N.E.	D ^o	No Salt Provisions issued Served Turtle.	Fresh Breezes & dark Gloomy Weather at 11 A.M. performed Divine Service, during the night strong Gales & hard rain. 1 Man lame.
Monday	8th	D ^o	D ^o	The Indian Corn sown on the 26 th is all come up	Fresh Gales & heavy Gloomy Weather with constant rain — No work done to day. 1 Man lame.
Tuesday	9th	D ^o SW?	D ^o	Transplanted a Number of Cabbages &c Served half all ^{ce} of Beef.	D ^o & very hazy. The People employed as before Carpenter Sick.
Wednesday	10th	D ^o	A very heavy Surf		Fresh breezes & Cloudy Weather. People employed Clearing away & Turning up the Ground for the Surgeons Garden — 1 Man Lame.
Thursday	11th	SSW	No Landing.		Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather, in the Evening the People finished turning up the Surgeons Garden Ground Carpenter Sick.
Friday	12th	South	Very good Landing	Sent M ^r Morley to Balls Bay to look at the landing there who reports it to be very good, & y ^e place cleared away, in much the same Situation as when left. I find a Number of plantanes damaged in my Garden by y ^e East Sea Winds Notwithstand ^g it is so well sheltred by a plaine	D ^o W ^r People employed turning up & making Gardens for each other. Carpenter & one Man sawing up boarding for their house &c.
Saturday	13th	East	D ^o		Moderate Weather with flying Showers of rain People all employed as before.

Lt. King appears to have employed a clerk to write up some of the Journal entries from this date. The new hand is evident in the ms. Whatever the reason for this change, some of the entries make little or no sense, e.g., Thursday 25, Tuesday 7th.

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c.
Sunday	14th	D ^o	D ^o		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy, with Showers of Rain, at 11 AM. performed divine Service —
Monday	15th	East	D ^o	I this day at 6 o'clock in y ^e Morning went with M ^r Morley along y ^e sea coast to y ^e Western point of y ^e Island, found y ^e coast all along inaccessible & the woods in much more entangled state than in any other part of y ^e Island Return'd at sun sett — 3 Turtle on the beach —	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant weather, People employ'd turning up ground for sowing Indian Corn on —
Tuesd ^y	16th	NE	D ^o	Opened a Cask of flower One turtle on the beach	D ^o W ^r People turning up Ground for sowing Indian Corn which was finished & sowed in the Evening
Wednesd ^y	17th	NNW	D ^o	During those last six days there has been scarce any Surf at all	D ^o W ^r People employ'd turning up another piece of ground to sow the remaining Oats on in the Evening, sowed a peck of oats very thick as few of them will grow, In the Evening hard rain — Carpenter finish'd his house.
Thursd ^y	18th	SE	Surf increasing but very good Landing	Sowed one peck of English barley receiv'd by the Supply, at the plantation Transplanted the few Blades of oats which came from that sown y ^e 28 th Aug ^t .	Very heavy during the night, every person employ'd clearing away the timber & making an opening to the Water side — sowed the remaining part of the oats at the plantation in order to save as much of the seed as possible —
Friday	19th	SSE, South	Scarce any Surf		Moderate breezes, & very pleasant W ^r The People employ'd clearing away the Timber & making a larger opening to the Water side —
Saturd ^y	20th	SSW, South	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employ'd as before &

					Carpenter making a Trough for the Grindstone
Sunday	21st	SW, West	D ^o Surf increases as y ^e Wind becomes Westerly.		Little Wind & very pleasant Weather, at 11 AM perform'd Divine Service. In the Evening Moderate Breezes &
Monday	22nd	SW	Scarce any Surf	A Wale & Thresher were Close into y ^e back of y ^e reef for upwards of an hour fighting —	Cloudy W ^r 1 Man ss Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather People employ'd making a larger opening to the sea side. In the Evening had very quick distant lightening to the SE — 1 Man ss
Tuesd ^y	23rd	SE	A very heavy Surf less towards Evening		During the night had very heavy Gusts of wind & severe hard rain — all the day Strong Gales. In the Evening much more Moderate. People Employ'd as before, 1 Man Sick
Wednesd ^y	24th	East	good Landing		Moderate Gales & very pleasant Weather Finish'd clearing away to the Water Side —
Thursd ^y	25th	East	A very heavy Surf & a great Sea without		D ^o W ^r Four Men employ'd Digging a Cellar under y ^e Surgeon House for the Reception of the Provisions, Expected by the Sirius, Carpenters have than Soling Plates &c for a Gravery & M ^r Morley & co are then Making Shingles —
Frid ^y	26th	East	The Surf continues very high & a great Sea without	The Barley is in most of the patches, shooting out the ear the difference Observe between that sow'd in April & that sowed in June & July, is very trifling except that the first is stronger & has more Stalks —	Moderate Gales & Clear Weather. 6 Hands employ'd digging out a Cellar under y ^e Surgeon House, Sawyers sawing plates for a Granary 2 Men making Shingles to Cover it with —
Saturd ^y	27th	ENE, NE, NW	Surf decreases but not		In the Morning Fresh Breezes & Clear at Noon & the latter part of the

			good Landing		day, little Wind. In the afternoon the people finish'd the Cellar & Carpenters finished sawing the plates for the Granary — no Shingles
Sund ^y	28th	D ^o Calm	Scarce any Surf		Little Wind with very pleasant W ^f at 11 AM performed Divine Service In the Evening Gloomy Weather and very dark towards the S.W. —
Mond ^y	29th	South, SSE, ESE	D ^o	A very sensible attract ⁿ is found in the Weather as y ^e Days are more very hot tho' not Sultry The Evening and Morning are rather Cold —	D ^o W ^f & very pleasant W ^f Carpent ^r & 4 Hands saw ^g flooring for y ^e Granary 4 Men employ'd Cutting posts & carrying them to y ^e Ground where y ^e Granary is to be built 1 Man Mak ^g Shingles — 400 — In y ^e Evening dark Gloomy Weather to the SE —
Tuesd ^y	30th	East, ESE	good Landing		Fresh Breezes & Clear W ^f Carpenter as before 3 Men & the Women clearing away the Ground on the Side of the Hill to sow Grain on for next Year. 2 Men making Shingles.

October 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c.
Wednesd ^y	1st	D ^o	D ^o		Light winds People all employ'd as before & one Man making an inclosure to keep the poultry in
Thursd ^y	2nd	NNW, NW, WNW	Good Landing on the		Fresh Gales & dark Gloomy W ^f Carpenter began framing the

			ebb tide		Granary, the rest of y ^e people employ'd as before — Very strong Gales & hard rain during the night
Frid ^y	3rd	WSW, SW	D ^o	During the heavy rain which we had last night the Barley is much lodged —	Fresh Gales & Cloudy, Towards the Evening Moderate Weather. People employ'd as before —
Saturd ^y	4th	D ^o , SW, S	Very good Landing		D ^o W ^f at 6 AM had a very heavy Squall of Wind & rain, people employ'd as before — at 6 P.M. & the remainder of the Evening very Squally
Sund ^y	5th	SSW	A great Surf		W ^f with rain — Strong Gales & Cloudy Weather with some Squalls of Wind at 11 AM Performed Divine Service
Mond ^y	6th	ESE, SE, East Variable	D ^o		In the night wind Shifted to S.East & Moderate Breezes & Cloudy W ^f . The people Employ'd sinking the posts for the Granary to be directed on. In the Evening dark Gloomy Weather —
Tuesd ^y	7th	Variable, North	D ^o	The Weather as been Colder to day then I have yet felt it here — I this day discover'd the Grubs had destroy'd a great Quantity of y ^e Indian (Corn at the Plantation) which is now near 8 Miles high, Employ'd y ^e spare Lands in picking the Grubs out of y ^e holes & in the Evening water'd every Shoot & Sprinkled them with Wood Asshes, which is the only means with picking them off daily, that we know of rid ourselves of this distinctions. I saw a great Quantity of the Barley has been blown down by this	Variable W ^f with thick Gloomy Clouds, In the Evening light rains — 3 Men Cropping the Wheat & Clearing away on the SE side of the Hill & 2 Men assisting the Carpenter in erecting the Granary, one Man sick —

				Gale —	
Wednes ^y	8th	North	Not the least Surf		Very strong Gales of Wind with dark Cloudy W ^r Sawyer erected the Granary, its dimensions are 17 Feet, by 12, & 7 Feet high began closing it, in with Cabbage Trees — 3 Men Clearing away the SE side of the Hill Women burning up the Tops of the Trees, 2 Cropping the Wheat & three Assisting the Carpenter. 1 Man so employ'd picking off Grubs from about the Indian Corn at the Plantation
Thursd ^y	9th	NNW	D ^o	There has been as good Landing here as Possible —	Very strong Gales of winds with heavy rain all the day long — One Man drawing down the Shingles for roofing the Granary, & the rest picking the Grubs from about the Indian Corn. In the Evening Moderate Weather —
Friday	10th	Variable, Calm, NW	D ^o		Light Winds. 2 Men bringing a Cabbage Trees to erect the Granary with 4 Clearing away a peice of Swampy Ground to sow Rice on & the rest employ'd picking the Grubs, worms from amongst the India Corn — Carpenter Sick —
Saturd ^y	11th	Calm, Variable	A very high Surf	The Surf has rose during the last night remark'd high altho' there is much less wind which I think must be owing to the great Sea Occasion'd by the late NW wind —	Light winds & very close W ^r the air very heavy & much obscured with thick Mist. People all employ'd as Yesterday. Carpenter return'd to work building the Granary.
Sund ^y	12th	West	Scarce any Surf —		Moderate Breezes & Clear Serene pleasant Weather at 11 AM Performed Divine

					Service —
Mond ^y	13th	SW, Variable, E.NE	Very good Landing	The Grub Worm has eat away upwards of 50 heads of the Indian Corn & where the Mischief will end I cannot tell. Notwithstanding I use every means to prevent their bad effects. The rats have also begun distroying the Barley half of which is lodged by the heavy rain, & late gale of Wind — Sent off by every boat a quantity of planks Spars &c on Governments Accounts The Coble with 3 of the Convicts Emp ^d discharging the Golden Grove —	Light Winds & very pleasant Weather at Daylight perceived the Golden Grove at Anchor in the Roads, hoisted the Colours. In the Course of the day receiv'd on Shore The party of Marines all the Convicts, (Except four left onboard to help discharge the Ship) and almost all the Stores, with some Provisions The Carpenter of the Golden Grove caulked our Cobles — one Man ss —
Tuesd ^y	14th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^t Receiv'd on shore 56 Casks of Flower and 18 Casks of Provisions beside a Quantity of other stores. one Man ss — Turned a turtle of near 200 lb The Golden Grove's long boat Anchor'd close in to the back of the Reefs loaded with Provisions cleared her by the other boats —
Wednes ^y	15th	NW, West, SW, Variable, SE	Not the least Surf The Whole Day	No Boat could reach the shore after the Flood began to make at 2 O'Clock The wind Blowing strong & the tide running very rapid it being full Moon Yest ^y . During the last 3 days a boat might have Landed in great Safety loaded to the Gunwale —	Till Noon had very pleasant serene W ^t after which had flying Squalls with rain at 2 The Wind came to SE & had a dirty appearence. During the Morning Receiv'd on shore [*] Casks of Provisions at ½ past 2 the Coble returned with 4 more Casks, soon after which the Golden Grove losed her fore Topsail Sig ^l that she was going to lye on & off all night, Sawyers sawing Boards for Port Jackson — 8 Men cutting spars for D ^o & 6 Men Clearing

					away & Grubbing up Ground for sowing Seeds on —
Thursd ^y	16th	ESE	Very good Landing		Fresh Gales & Cloudy, people Employ'd Cutting spars Sawing Boards & Clearing away ground for Port Jackson, Landing has been very good all day but the Flood tide running all the Morning & the Wind to the Es ^{td} has prevented y ^e Golden Grove from working up in y ^e Afternoon she fetched point Ross but the Eastwd Tide Making she was sweep to Leeward
Friday	17th	ESE	Landing possible but not adviable		Moderate Gales & Cloudy. At Daylight the Golden Grove Standing into the Roads, at 7 she Anchored, The Surf was not so very bad as to apprehend any Accidents, but did not make the Sign ^l for Landing, at 3 in the Afternoon I sent off the Coble & the Surf encreasing made the Sig ^l for her to be hoisted in the Golden Grove weighed & stood off & on, The people employ'd Variously & Sawyers sawing up Plank for port Jackson —
Saturd ^y	18th	SE, Variable ESE, SSE	Scarce any Surf	Killed the Turtle & issued it to the People in lieu of to day, & a part of to morrows Salt provisions. 3 lb of Turtle for 1 lb of Beef	Light Winds & very Sincere pleasant Weather The Tide of Flood running strong & y ^e . Golden Grove not being in sight — Suppose she cannot work up, the wind being variable at 11 our Coble came on shore, & at 2 The Golden Grove

				came into the road & Anchor'd sent y ^e Coble off & receiv'd on shore 18 Cask of Flower & 5 officers The other people Employ'd as before —
Sunday	19th	NW	but little Surf	Moderate Breezes & clear Sincere W ^r . Receiv'd on shore 63 Casks of flower & pease 2 Cask of seed Wheat &c. at 11 AM performed Divine Service — 2 Men Sick
Mond ^y	20th	D ^o West	D ^o	Strong Gales of Wind & Squally W ^r with rain Emp ^d Turning up Ground at the plantation in Arthurs Vale Receiving the Remainder of the provisions & stores from y ^e Golden grove & in good order & very safe, & the Boats unhurt — NB 3 Hds of Rum not yet come, being obliged to have it brought onshore in small casks —
Tuesd ^y	21st	W ^t	D ^o	Fresh Gales & Squally W ^r . Made y ^e Sign ^l twice during y ^e day that Landing was good, but there being a short sea, without & y ^e Golden grove sighting her Anchor as the occasion no boats came before 6 in y ^e Evening at 4 sent the Coble off with 3 Empty Cask y ^e Rum came in made y ^e Sign ^l to y ^e Golden grove to hoist her in & haul'd up y ^e Jolly boat as neither of them could get on shore or onb ^d before night reced one Quarter Cask of rum by the Jolly boat people Employ'd as Yesterday

Wedn ^y	22nd	SW, South, SSE	Bad Landing till Evening then good Landing	The Golden grove [sailed] at 10 P.M. & was not her own length to Wind ^d of y ^e Rocks of y ^e SE. part [of] Nepean Island in passing it —	During the Night had very strong Gales of wind with some very heavy Gusts at day light perceiv'd the G.. Grove had left the road, Imagine she is gone into Cascade Bay, Sawyers sawing for Port Jackson, 10 Men Clearing & turning up Ground in Arthurs Vale & the rest variously — Hard Gales all the Day — sent round to Balls Bay, where the Landing is as safe as possible — 3 Men sick —
Thursd ^y	23rd	SSE, ESE	Landing good on y ^e Ebb —		Fresh Gales & pleasant W ^r people employ'd bringing Timber to y ^e pitt & others Grubbing up Trees & Clearing away Ground for sowing Indian Corn on sowed 1 rood of Indian Corn
Friday	24th	NE, NW, WNW	Not the least break without the Reefs —	Reced by the Golden Grove M ^r H. Donovan — Mid — a Serj ^t Corporal & 6 privates 21 ^r Male Convicts 11 Female D ^O 2 Years provisions & a quantity of Stores	D ^O W ^r with some showers of rain — at Noon the Golden Grove anchor'd in the road, sent the Jolly boat off with a Logg of pine, the Coble came on shore The Carpenter of the Golden Grove employed repairing her & fitting some Timbers & knees into her, sent off another Logg of Timber & the G: Groves Fore Yard —
Saturd ^y	25th	WNW	Not the Least Surf —		Moderate Breez ^s & Cloudy after sunrise very pleasant sincere W ^r The G. Grove at day light standing into the roads. Made y ^e Sign ¹ that Land ^g was good she soon after came to Anchor Employ'd all day in sending off Balks-planks-spars &c 6

					Men clearing away at the plantation y ^e Carpt ^r of y ^e G. Grove repairing our Coble. punished Leonard Dyer Convict with 4 dozen lashes for Mutinous Expressions & daring Language to M ^r Doñovan [?]
Sunday	26th	WNW	Not any Surf.		Strong Gales & some very heavy rain during the Night at Daylight made the Sig ^l that Landing was good. Sent off Plank Spars &c inb ^d y ^e G.G. at 11. A.M. performed Divine Service
Monday	27th	West, WNW	D ^o		At 9 in the Morning had a very heavy Squall accompanied with heavy distant Thunder. Sent off Spars, Plank, &c. People employed falling pines &c.
Tuesday	28	D ^o	An Inceas ^g Surf.	As there is not much Wind here, I imagine the alteration in the Surf is owing to [blowing] Weather to y ^e South.	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy thick Weather. at Daylight made y ^e Signal that landing was good, at 7 the Golden Grove Cutter came on shore, perceiving an increasing Surf did not send her off. The Surf continuing suspicious hauled the Boat up people Employed clearing away Ground & digging a New Sawpit &c —
Wednes ^y	29	NW, SW	Landing possible often easy		Moderate Gales & thick W ^r with almost constant rain at 7 AM. the Golden Groves boat ret ^d onboard & at 8 She weighed & made sail for Port Jackson. Emp ^d digging a new Sawpit & rep ^g the old one. 6 Men clearing away at y ^e Plant ⁿ

Thursday	30th	SW.	Good Landing on the Ebb ^g tide —	Turned a Turtle of about 160 lbs weight	Fresh Gales & Clear Weather. 8 Men digging another saw pit, & repairing the old one. 3 Men building a Roof over the Coble. 4 Men Making & Drawing Shingles, 8 Men Clearing away Ground.
Friday	31st	South, East	Scarce any Surf		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy — Lower Sawpit at Work on a piece of pine for under cover for the Roof of the Granary. 3 Men digging & fixing the other Sawpit. The rest of the People employed as before —

November 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c.
Saturday	1st	East.	D ^o	Killed the Turtle & issued it in Lieu of to day's Salt provisions 2 lbs of Turtle for 1 lb of Beef	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Serene weather. People all employed as before
Sunday	2nd	ENE	D ^o		D. ^o W ^r at 11 AM. performed Divine Service — 1 Man ss
Monday	3rd	North	Not the least Surf.		Fresh Gales & Clear serene Weather, The People who arrived by the Golden Grove employed in clearing away Ground for their Gardens & Houses except the 2 Sawyers & Blacksmith. Sawyers sawing boards for the roof of the Granary & Carpenters fixing the rafters Purlines &c 4 Men Clearing away at the Plantation — 2 Men ss — One of the Sawyers sick
Tuesday	4th	NNW	Not the least break of a Surf		Strong Gales & very Cloudy Close Weather after 3 PM. had constant Heavy rain. The

			on y ^e Reef.	People all employed as Yesterday one Man sick — at 2 P.M. sent the Coble out to fish at 5 she returned without having caught any.
Wednesday	5th	West, South, SE	A great Surf.	Moderate Gales & Clear Weather. People all employed as before. One of the Sawyers sick — & 2 of the Coble Men.
Thursday	6th	SE, ESE	Landing possible	Strong Gales & Cloudy. People employed as before. One side of the Granary finished ready for Shingling — 1 Man sick & one lame.
Friday	7th	SE	Very good Landing.	Fresh Gales & Clear, People All employed as before. One Man Shingling the Granary. at 9 A.M. sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at one made the Sig ^l for her to return, found they had caught 26 fish distributed them among the People. 1 Man sick —
Saturday	8	SSE	A very heavy Surf.	Very Strong Gales of Wind. People all employed as before. 1 of the Sawyers Sick — The Weather is as cold, as in the Month of June.
Sunday	9th	SE	D ^o	The Weather more moderate but still Fresh Gales & Cloudy. At 11 A.M. performed divine Service. 1 of the Sawyers Sick. Boards &c sawed this Week 791 feet.
Monday	10th	SW	good landing	Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r 13 Men employed. Clearing away Ground, burning up refuse wood & making Shingles 2 Men Covering the Granary with Shingles, Carpenter fitting Lockers &c to the Coble. & Sawyers Sawing up roofing. The Marines Clearing away ground for themselves One of the Sawyers Sick & one of the Labourers
Tuesday	11th	South	Landing possible but not	D ^o W ^r with distant Thunder & Lightning, In the fore part of the day very heavy rain, at

			advisable		4 P.M. Had a very heavy Squall of Wind. The Weather is very raw & cold. 2 of the Sawyers & another man Sick The people employed as before.
Wednesday	12th	South	A very heavy Surf —		Strong Gales & very heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain. People all employed as before 2 of the Sawyers & 2 Laboures sick —
Thursday	13	SSE, SE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Squally. People all employed as before; 2 of the Sawyers & 1 Labourer ss. Roof Began — Shingling the other side of the Granary
Friday	14th	SSW	Less Surf but landing dangerous	Landing these 4 days past has been very bad & the W ^r almost as Cold as in the depth of Winter	More Moderate & pleasant Weather. People all Employed as before, in the Evening finished Turning up a part of the Ground which is clearing & sowed it with Indian Corn.
Saturday	15th	SW	Very good Landing.		Strong Gales & Clear Pleasant W ^r . The People all employed about their own Grounds &c. One of the Sawyers & one of the Labourers Sick.
Sunday	16th	WNW	D ^o		Moderate Gales & pleasant Weather. At day light sent the Coble without the Reef to fish, at 11 She returned with 52; issued them out to Officers & People at the rate of 4 lb per man for which one pound of Meat is Stopped from each Person. at 10 A.M. Performed Divine Service. 1 of the Sawyers & one Man ss.
Monday	17th	West, SW, SE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & thick Cloudy W ^r with a few showers of rain. 12 Men Employed Clearing away at the Plantation, both Sawpits at Work, Blacksmith making Nails out of Iron Hoops for Shingling 2 Men Drawing & Shingling the Granary & 2 building a House for M ^r

					Dunavan Sett off for the Cascade Bay at 6 AM. & returned from thence at 3 PM. after having staid 2 Hours there. Thick W ^r with rain all night —
Tuesday	18th	SE	A Very heavy Surf		Moderate Breezes & Cloudy W ^r People all employed as before women making pegs for Shingling one Man ss.
Wednesday	19th	ESE	A very Great Surf.		Moderate Gales & very Cloudy W ^r People all employed as before 2 Men sick —
Thursday	20th	East	Surf decreasing		Little Wind & Cloudy W ^r The People all employed as before, broke off 4 Men from Clearing away, to reap the barley which was sown on the 7 th July. 1 Man ss.
Friday	21st	NE, West	Scarce any Surf		Light Winds & very serene pleasant Weather. People all employed as before. Sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at 12 She returned with 26 Fish issued them out to the Officers & people, for which 1/2 a pint of pease was stopped from each man, for 3 lb of Fish. 1 Man ss. & one Man Lame. Finished Shingling the Granary.
Saturday	22nd	D ^o	Very good Landing.		Moderate Breezes & Clear Serene Weather. The People all employed clearing away their Garden Grounds &c. I went out in the Coble & sounded between Point Hunter & y ^c North Side of Nepeans Island found a very good channel of 4 fathoms water, close to the Point & to y ^c Island & 8 Fathoms in the mid-channel. The shore of the Island is Steep all round, 1 Man Lame & one Man ss —
Sunday	23rd	SW	D ^o	At 11 AM. performed divine Service —	Moderate breezes & dark cloudy W ^r with drizzling rain at daylight sent the Coble out to fish at 9 she returned with 20 fish & one Shark issued

Monday	24th	SSE	Very Bad Landing.		them in lieu of ½ a pint of pease, 1 Man lame & 1 ss. Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. 9 Men clearing away Ground in the Vale. Both Sawpits at Work & Carpenters Employed about the Granary. 2 Men reaping & Threshing Barley The Coble Men, Gardners & another man Clearing away ground for themselves to build their houses on one Man sick & one Lame.
Tuesday	25th	South	D ^o		Fresh Breezes with a thick clouded air. The People all employed as Yesterday. 4 Men sick.
Wednesday	26th	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & Clear Weather. The people all employed as Yesterday. 4 Men ss —
Thursday	27th	SW.	Good Landing.		Moderate breezes & very Sultry Warm W ^r People All employed as before at Daylight sent the Coble without the Reef at noon she returned with 46 Fish issued them to the Settlement at 6 lb of fish for one lb of Meat — 4 Men ss —
Friday	28th	SSW.	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. At day light she returned with 26 Fish distributed them among the People. 7 Men Sick —
Saturday	29th	NE	Not the least Surf	The Indian Corn planted in y ^e 27 th August is just Tasselling & has a very promising appearance.	D ^o W ^r The people all excused from Work to cultivate their Gardens &c at 9 AM I went out in the Coble & landed on Nepeans Isle which I found a lump of entire Sand which is kept together by a border of rocks Notwithstanding the deep sand, this Island produces near two hundred very fine Pines. There is no fresh water at all on the Island — 4 Men ss.
Sunday	30	NE	Not the least Surf.	I this day changed the Working hours on	Light Winds & very pleasant serene Weather at 10 A.M.

account of the great heat of the Weather. viz. To go to Work at Day light ½ past 7 to breakfast, eight to work till eleven, at ½ past 2 to Work again till sunsett by which means the people are off Work three hours & half in the heat of the day.

performed Divine Service 1 Man ss.

December 1788

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island State of y ^e Weather &c.
Monday	1st	SW	D ^o , SW, Variable		D ^o W ^r At day light sent the Coble to fishing, at Noon she returned with 39 fish issued them in lieu of beef at the rate of 3 lb of fish for ½ a pound of beef. Sawyers sawing Plank &c for the Commandants house & the rest of the People all employed clearing away Ground. In the afternoon I sounded round Nepeans Island & the Channel between it & Point Hunter —
Tuesday	2nd	North	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. At 6 AM I went in the Coble to Phillips Isle where I landed on a rock in Collins's Bay at ½ past 7 & Climbed up the Hills which I found a fine rich red Clay. A Valley in the form of a half Moon runs round the Hills over Collins's bay & is as well as the Hills Wooded but not thick I do not

suppose that there is above 150 pine trees on the whole Island most of the Hills are covered with a thick entangled Kind of Reed which only wants burning to clear away 100 acres of Ground which would make a fine Wheat land if not too dry, As I saw a number of Pidgeons & Parrots &c I imagine there must be some fresh water on some part of the Island, having satisfied my self with respect to the Soil & the face of the Island I returned to the boat & left Collins's Bay at 10 clock & landed in Sydney Bay at 1 PM At 2 sent the Coble fishing, in the Even^g she returned with 30 fish Issued them 3 lb for ½ a lb of Beef.

Wednesday 3rd NW

Not the least Surf

On the 8th I housed all the Barley which has been raised off an acre of Ground sowed in June & July During its growth it had a most promising appearance; but when the ear was shot out & nearly filled in September, some very heavy rains laid a great part of it down which drew the rats & quails, to it, & the devastation they made in a fortnight was very great indeed, having destroyed upwards of 2/3rd of what had every appearance of Yielding us 50 bushels at least, the whole quantity gathered in is, 10 Bushells. The grain is plump & fine a Bushell weighing [*] lbs. 116 Ears were produced

Fresh Gales & Close

Sultry W^r People all emp^d as before at day light sent the Coble without the Reef at Noon she returned with 60 small fish issued them at the rate of 4 lb of fish for ½ a pint of pease — 2 Men ss —

from one grain of Barley. There is a small patch of barley growing in the Garden at y^e Vale which is quite covered with caterpillars they are picked off dayly but come on in the night, as thick again. This patch is entirely destroyed by them. Sowed Marrow put pease & dwarf speckled French beans & a few long pods raised here.

Thursday	4th	Varble	D ^o	Little Wind & very Close Sultry W ^r People all employed as Yesterday — Coble Men clearing away the Rocks for running the Skids lower down at the upper Landing place 3 Men ss.
Friday	5th	East	D ^o	D ^o W ^r People all employed as Yesterday 3 Men ss —
Saturday	6th	ENE	D ^o	D ^o W ^r The air very close & Sultry. People working for themselves. at day light sent the Coble outside the Reef to fish at Noon she returned with 30 fish issued them 4 ^{lb} of fish for ½ a lb of Pork. 14 Men unserved — 2 Men ss.
Sunday	7th	East.	D ^o	D ^o W ^r Clear Serene Weather. at Daylight sent the Coble to fish at 8 she returned with 10 Fish & one Stingray weighing upwards of 100 lb at 11 A.M. performed divine service 2 Men ss.
Monday	8th	SE	D ^o	Fresh Breezes & Clear W ^r 12 Men Employed Clearing away in the Vale, Upper & lower Sawpits working 2 Carpenters employed about the Commandants

					house in raising it higher. 1 Man thrashing out Barley. Coble men variously employed & Marines creating a temporary Guard house. 3 Men ss & 1 Man lame — 1 Marine & blacksmith cutting wood for making charcoal —
Tuesday	9th	SE	Very good landing	Near the Sea side the air is as Sharp as it was with this Wind 4 Months ago In the Vale it is very warm & sultry. during the last 12 days landing has been as safe as at a Wharf in the Thames. A Vessell might have been launched from hence with great ease & safety & lain these 12 days in the Road in perfect smooth Water —	Fresh Breezes & Cloudy Weather. People all employed as before. at day light sent the Coble without the Reef to fish As I was apprehensive the surf might increase with the flowing tide I made y ^c Signal for her to return at 10 o'clock having caught but 7 fish there being a Sea running in the Bay 2 Men ss & 1 lame
Wednesday	10th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before 1 Man ss. & 2 Lame
Thursday	11th	Variable	The surf bad Landing good.		Little Wind & very warm Weather People all employed as before 1 Man Lame
Friday	12th	D ^o	Land ^g very good —		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. Sent the Coble out at Noon she returned with 29 fish issued them at the rate of 4 lb of Fish for one lb of Beef. 1 Man lame 2 Men sick.
Saturday	13th	D ^o , SE	Do		Fresh Gales & Cloudy Gloomy Weather. The people all employed Working for themselves.
Sunday	14th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^r & very cool. at 10 In the Morning performed Divine Service. One of the Sawyers lamed dangerously.
Monday	15th	SE, South, Variable	D ^o	The 260 Ears of Wheat has yielded 3 full Quarts of a very fine full grain	Moderate Breezes, & very pleasant Serene Weather 2 Carpenters &

				—	4 Sawyers, Emp ^d for the Commandants house — 12 Men Clearing away — 4 Making & drawing Shingles. 1 Man assisting the Surgeon Clearing away Ground for a Garden. 1 Man lame. —
Tuesday	16th	South, SW	D ^o , A heavy Surf —		Light winds in the Morning. at 7 sent the Coble out fishing at 10 Came on Fresh Gales from the SW & a rising Surf made y ^e Signal for the Coble to return which she did not observe till too late for them to pull up ag ^t the ebb tide made the Sig ^r for them to go to Balls Bay Went round there with some people & hauled her up. at Sunsett returned with all the people —
Wednesday	17th	SW, South	A Very heavy Surf.	As I find it very necessary to have two or three trusty people settled there I sent three people there with orders to M ^r Altree who has the direction of them to employ them building houses for themselves & clearing away Garden Ground. & if possible to get an acre of ground cleared away by the end of May for sowing Wheat	From Midnight till 3 AM had a very heavy Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder & Lightning after which had very heavy Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather. People all employed as before.
Thursday	18th	SW, South, WSW	A Very heavy Surf	I intend sending every person on the 26 th when it will be high tides to make the Channel on the beach deeper & to clear away if possible more stones from without I also intend erecting a Crab there as soon as Convenient, for the better heaving the boat up whenever She may be obliged to go	Very heavy Gales of Wind in fierce Gusts & very heavy Sea running. At Daylight Sent M ^r Altree Tho ^s Webb & Jn ^o Anderson Convict, to Ball Bay to Settle there sent eight Men with them to carry their Cloaths, Beds, &c. at 4 PM. The People returned, the Landing in Balls Bay is very good &

round there or when it may happen that it would be necessary to heave any Ships boat up.

here the Surf rolls very high indeed 1 Man ss & 1 Man lame. Began unroofing the Commandants house to put a new Roof on as the old one leaked all over much to the endamaging the provisions &c stored in the Cellar.

Friday	19th	WNW	Less Surf but still very high	Strong Gales & dark Gloomy W ^r with heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain. Carpenters & people all employed as before — 1 Man ss & 1 Lame.
Saturday	20th	South, ESE	Less Surf	Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r People all employed working for themselves. 1 Man ss. & 1 Man lame
Sunday	21st	Variable North	Surf Decreasing	Little Wind & very pleasant Weather. at 10 AM performed Divine Service.
Monday	22nd	East, NE	Very good Landing	Moderate breezes & Clear Sultry Weather. Sawyers Sawing up Boards &c. Carpenters at Work on the Commandants house. 9 Men clearing away Ground for sowing Wheat &c on. 5 Men clearing a Road from hence to Ball Bay & 4 Men Making Shingles. The Coble returned from Ball Bay at 2 P.M. sent her back again with a part of the Baggage belonging to those who are settled there.
Tuesday	23rd	ENE	Scarce any Surf.	D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. The Coble did not return from Ball Bay before eleven They did not land there last night till dark. In the evening hauled the Seine in the middle bay, but caught no fish. Cut the Wheat which

					was sowed August 11 th
Wednesday	24th	North	An increasing Surf.		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather with frequent Showers of rain. People all employed as before at 2 P.M. sent the Coble out, but there being a Great Swell she was obliged to return not having Caught any fish —
Thursday	25th	East	Very good Landing.		Moderate Gales & dark Cloudy Weather at Sunrise hoisted the Colours in observance of Christmas day. & gave the Convicts double allowance of Pork & half a pint of Rum. at 11 A.M. Performed Divine Service.
Friday	26th	East	good Landing A great Swell in the Road.	The Weather since the 16 th has been changeable & very violent, & the air as sharp & Cold as in the Winter months. I really think the Wind has blown a perfect Hurricane —	Strong Gales & Cloudy with heavy Squalls. at 7 A.M. Sent the People to Balls Bay to enlarge & deepen the Channell for the Boats landing this being Spring tides. Sawyers & Carpenters employed as before —
Saturday	27th	SE, SSW, South, SE	Landing very dangerous.		Very Strong Gales of Wind & heavy Squalls of Wind & Rains. The Air is as Sharp & cold as in the Winter Months, Near the Sea, but in the Valleys it is very pleasant Warm Weather. The People employed working for themselves in their Gardens &c.
Sunday	28	South	D ^o & a very great Sea running	At 5 PM of this day the bad Weather began to moderate	D ^o W ^r & Squalls very violent, at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service. 1 Man ss —
Monday	29th	SE, Calm	The great Sea going down & the Surf much decreased	Master Carpenter & 2 Men employ'd about y ^e Commandants House.	Moderate breezes & very hazey with hot sultry Weather. Sawyers sawing boards Scantling &c for their own houses. 12 Men Clearing away

Tuesday	30th	Variable	Landing very good —		Ground for sowing Wheat on next Year, 3 Men Making an inclosure for the Stock in the Vale, & one Man & Woman reaping the Wheat that was sowed 18 th August Carp ^r sick Light winds & very hazy Sultry Weather. at 6 A.M. sent the Coble out to fish at 1 P.M. she returned per Signal with only 6 fish. Sent the Coble with the rest of the Baggage round to Ball Bay where she was hauled up, as they would not be able to reach this before dark People employed as before.
Wednesday	31st	East.	A great Surf	Having Six Musquets, besides the Marines Arms, I judge it proper to instruct all the Free people on the Island (being Six) In the use of Fire arms In case of the Marines being sick or any other exigency wherefore I gave orders to the Serjeant & Corporal of Marines to exercise them regularly every Sat ^y Morning As well as the Marines — when the former are tolerable expert, I mean that they shall fire half a dozen rounds once a Month — which is putting the Island In the best state of defence in my power —	Strong Gales of Wind & sharp cold Weather Cut the Wheat which was sown 16 th Aug ^t People all employed as before. 1 Man ss.

January 1789

Week days	Mo	Winds	Landing	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk
-----------	----	-------	---------	-----------------	-------------------------

	days		& Surf	
Thursday	1st	East	D ^o	<p>Island State of y^e Weather &c.</p> <p>Fresh Gales & a great Sea running. AM the people all employed as before. at Noon hoisted y^e Colours in observance of New Years day. & excused them from Work in the Aftⁿ gave each of the Convicts a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pint of Rum. 1 Man ss.</p>
Friday	2nd	East, ENE	Not the least Surf.	<p>Fresh breezes & Cloudy. People all employed as before 1 Man Thrashing out Wheat at 7 AM sent the Coble Men to Ball Bay to bring off the Coble at 2 She landed here not having been able to catch a fish on account of the Swell.</p>
Saturday	3rd	East	D ^o	<p>D^o W^r People employed Working for themselves one Man Thrashing out Wheat. 2 Men ss.</p>
Sunday	4th	D ^o	D ^o	<p>Moderate Breezes & Clear W^r at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service at daylight sent the Coble out to fish at Noon she ret^d with 21 Fish issued them out to the people 3^{lb} of Fish in Lieu of $\frac{1}{2}$ a lb of Pork each man 21 Men not served —</p>
Monday	5th	D ^o	D ^o	<p>D^o W^r B[oth] the Sawpits at Work — 12 Men clearing away ground in the Vale Carpenters about y^e Command^{ts} house at day light sent the Coble out & compleated Yest^y serving. at 1 P.M. I went afloat & examined the W^t & North sides of the Island. landed in Anson Bay & returned at Sunsett.</p>
Tuesday	6th	East	Not the least Surf	<p>It appears to me hitherto, that the Westerly Winds are the reigning Winds Little Wind & Clear Sultry Weather People employed as before. at 7</p>

				during the Winter Months & Easterly during the Summer But I do not mean its being uniformly so on the contrary I think the Winds here are equally as variable as they are ten degrees further beyond the Tropics —	AM sent the Coble out to fish at noon she returned with 86 issued them in Lieu of 1 ^{lb} of Salt beef at 10 ^{lb} of Fish each man. at 2 P.M. sent the Coble to Ball Bay with some things where she was hauled up.
Wednesday	7th	Variable	An increasing Surf		In the Morning Mod ^t breezes & dark gloomy Weather. with a few heavy Showers of rain Housed the rem ^r of y ^e unthrashed wheat before the rain came on P.M. People all employed as before one man Thrashing out Wheat 1 Carpenter ss —
Thursday	8th	D ^o	Good Landing.		Light winds with a Swell, people all employed as before. 1 Male Child born. Norfolk.
Friday	9th	East	An increasing Surf.		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before.
Saturday	10th	D ^o	good Landing.		Strong Breezes & Cloudy W ^r People all employed working on their Gardens &c.
Sunday	11th	D ^o		A great Swell has rolled in these Bay these some days past notwith ^g the Wind has been moderate —	Moderate breezes & Clear Warm Weather at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service
Monday	12th	D ^o	A very heavy Surf		D ^o W ^r people all employed as last Week a very heavy Surf rolls in which is rather extraordinary as there has been very little wind & that blows right in to Ball Bay where there is smooth water.

Written inside back cover of Volume 1: gave y^e Carpenters orders to obey J. Livingstone — Nov^r 22nd 1788. Livingstone Employed about the Granary from that time to y^e 30 Nov^r then began about my house which was finished

160 Cobbs of Indian Corn sowed four Acres of Ground in Aug^t 1789 —
 Land^g rock point) Lieut Ball) Cook discovered N. I. 10 Oct. 1774 Nepean I^d
 visit'd Nov 29/88 Cascade Aug 19 & 20/88 Ball Bay Wendy Aug 27/88 Phillip I^d
 Dec 2/88 Bananas & Limes planted 3^d June/88 Winds &[ca] Jan 6/89

* ms. blotted. cf. HRNSW II “on, which”.

Part Two Norfolk Island Journal (Volume II): 13th January 1789–5th April 1790.

This Book to be transmitted to His Excell^y Governor Phillip in case of any
 accident happening to me —

Norfolk Island Jan^y 1st 1789 —

CONTINUATION OF A DAILY JOURNAL OF THE TRANSACTIONS
 &CC ON NORFOLK ISLAND IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN FOR THE YEARS
 1787, 1788, 1789, 1790

VOL 2ND

January 1789 [cont.]

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk
Tuesday	13	EbN	Very good Landing		Island state of W ^r &c Moderate Breezes & Cloudy weather. 12 Men clearing away & Turning up Ground in Arthurs Vale. 8 Clearing away in the Swamp. 1 Man Thrashing of Wheat, both Sawpits at Work & Three Carpenters about the Commandants house. Blacksmith also employed making Iron work for a roller —
Wednesday	14	NE	D ^o		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy dark Weather. people all employed as before. at 6 AM. sent the Coble men to Ball Bay, But a great Surf running there, prevented them from bringing her here.
Thursday	15th	NE	D ^o But a great Swell bet ⁿ the Islands	Mary Gamble one of y ^e Female Convicts wounded a Boar in a dangerous manner by throwing an ax	Strong Gales & Cloudy W ^r — People all employed as before. Sent Party's out to different parts of the Island to search after Ja ^s Robinson who has been missing since his

				at it, Tyed her to the Cart & sentenced her 12 dozen lashes but in consideration of her being the 1 st Woman brought into that situation I forgave her —	returning from Ball Bay Yesterday. In the Even ^g the Partys returned without any tidings of him —
Friday	16th	D ^o	good land ^g here but a great Surf in Ball Bay this Wind bearing right in —		D ^o W ^r with heavy Squalls of Wind at 6 AM Sent out another party to find Ja ^s Robinson at 8 they returned with him he being much fatigued & hungred not having had any thing to eat since the 14th in the Morn ^g . People all employed as before —
Saturday	17th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r Squalls as before. People employed Work ^g on their Gardens.
Sunday	18th	NE	Not the least surf. A surf still running in Ball bay which prevents our launching the Boat.		Fresh Gales & Clear Weather. at 10 AM performed Divine Service & Baptised the new born Infant by the Name of Norfolk, he being the first born on the Island —
Monday	19th	NE	Very good Landing-		Strong Gales of Wind. 12 Men Turning up Cleared Ground in Arthurs Vale for sowing Wheat on, Both Sawpits at Work, 3 Carpenters about the Commandants house, one Man making an inlosure for keeping poultry. There being but little surf sent the Coble men to Ball Bay to bring the Coble round at 2 she landed here & hauled her up. Punished Tho ^s Watts alias Watson with 2 dozen Lashes for contemptuously neglecting going to Work on being ordered by the Corp ^l of Marines 1 st Man Lame —
Tuesday	20th	North East	D ^o	The Caterpillars are very Troublesome	Fresh Gales. People all employed as before at daylight sent the Coble to fish at 11

destroying every vegetable as fast as it comes up & likewise eating off the pods & seeds of those which are preserving for seed — which I imagine is owing to the great drought —

she returned with only 10 — Cut a small patch of Barley, sowed in [*] 1 Man Lane —

Wednesday	21st	North	D ^o	D ^o & dark Cloudy Weather with a few light Showers of Rain. At noon the 12 men employed in Clearing away Ground, completed their Task of Clearing & turning up two acres in 28 days. they began 29th December & their term finishes on Sunday Monday will be given them as some of the People has been lame — Carpenters & Sawyer as before. Sent the Coble out to fish she returned with only 20 Issued them to a part of the people 4 lb of Fish in Lieu of ½ a lb of Pork —
Thursday	22nd	NNW	Very good Landing.	Very Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather, Carpenters & Sawyers employed as before — 1 Man Lane
Friday	23rd	WNW.	D ^o	D ^o Weather with very heavy rain, during the night & day, Carpenters employed as before. At noon read the Articles of War, As well as the Rules & Regulations for the Marines when serving on shore — 1 Man lame.
Saturday	24th	West, Variable	Not the least Surf.	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. at 9 AM Robert Webb Gardner came to the Commandant & informed him that a plan was laid by the Convicts to take the Island. The Circumstances attending which are contained in the different depositions, Confined Noah Mortimer, W ^m Francis & Samuel Pickett Convicts as principals, also Jn ^o Thompson Convict for stealing Indian Corn, off the

					Corn growing in Arthurs Vale. Removed the Serg ^t & Corporals house from the Water side to its place next the Surgeons, pitched [*] the Marines & free People round the Store houses & caused every person to come in out of the Country.
Sunday	25th	Not the least Surf	Varble		Moderate Breezes & dark Gloomy Weather with frequent Showers of very heavy rain. Sent the Coble round to Ball Bay to bring every thing belonging to those settled there. at 11 AM Performed Divine Service —
Monday	26th	A very great Surf	ENE	Administred the oath of Fidelity & allegiance to the Officers Marines & Free people.	Strong Gales of Wind & heavy rain most part of the day during the Morning examined Witnesses on oath respecting the Plot laid to take the Island &c. After which discharged Noah Mortimer (who did not appear to be so guilty as S. Pickett & W. Francis) keeping Irons on him as also on Tho ^s Watson. they being both in some measure Guilty. In the afternoon Employed the Convicts Cutting down trees & opening an avenue round the Command ^{ts} house. . Punished J. Jones Convict with 3 doz ⁿ lashes for insolence & contempt to Mess ^{ts} Donavan & Jamison
Tuesday	27th	D ^o	NE		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather with heavy rain at times. Convicts Employed Clearing away & Cutting down trees to enlarge the ground where the houses are built, in order to place the Convicts by themselves. 2 Men Sick — began gathering the Indian Corn that was sowed in [*] 2 Men Sick.
Wednes ^y	28th	ENE	A great Surf	I am very much of opinion that this is the rainy Season As the Rain was very violent &	Moderate Gales & very dark Cloudy Weather with almost constant Showers of Rain. People Employed Clearing away round the houses &c.

				frequent when we first came here in March —	Punished Joseph Long Convict with one dozen lashes for leaving his work & absenting himself without leave. 5 Men blinded by the Maple Sap getting into their Eyes —
Thursday	29th	NE	D ^o		Strong Gales & very dark Cloudy Weather, People all employed as before. 4 Men sick & Blinded. Incessant rain all day —
Friday	30th	D ^o	The Surf very heavy		D ^o W ^r with rain as before, People all employed as before. 2 Men sick —
Saturday	31st	NNW	Surf Decreas ^g fast.		Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather, People all employed as before 2 Men sick, at Noon punished W ^m Thompson Convict with 50 Lashes for stealing Indian Corn from the Plantation. A heavy rain in v ^e night

February 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of W ^r &c
Sunday	1st	North	good Landing		D ^o W ^r with very heavy rain during the whole Day & night, 2 Men sick, at 11 AM performed Divine Service & read the Articles of War.
Monday	2nd	NW	D ^o	Almost every Vegitable seeding is growing out again by the late Rains, & the Trees are covered with fresh leaves —	Very heavy Gales of Wind & Strong torrents of Rain. Very little Work done on Account of the Weather 1 Man ss.
Tuesday	3rd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with less Rain. Convicts employed opening the ground

Wednesday	4th	NE	Very good Landing.	The Indian Corn & plants growing in different places has received much damage by the Constant rain.	round where the houses are built in order to erect more houses there. The late Wet Weather has almost spoiled the whole of the Barley cut the 20th Jan ^y . Very Strong Gales of Wind with Almost constant Showers of very heavy rain, which was so violent As to prevent any work — 2 Men lame
Thursday	5	North	A great Surf	I think it will be necessary for the future to sow the Indian Corn, in June or July at the latest, in order to get it off the Ground in December, before the rainy. W ^r setts in.	D ^o W ^r with constant torrents of Rain. No work could be done on account of the very heavy rain. 2 Men lame
Friday	6th	D ^o	D ^o	The Barley cut on the 20th Jan ^y . is quite spoiled by the constant rain —	Excessive heavy Gales of Wind & very heavy Squalls of Wind & torrents of Rain during the Whole night, with very Severe Lightning, & but little Thunder. More Moderate Towards Noon — People employed Felling Trees & Clearing away round the houses — 2 Men Lame —
Saturday	7th	NNW.	Very good Landing	The Swamp is quite overflowed by the late heavy rains —	Strong Gales of Wind & very heavy torrents of rain in Squalls. People employed building up Hutts
Sunday	8th	West	D ^o		Fresh Gales with some showers of heavy rain at 10 A.M. Performed Divine Service —
Monday	9	Varble	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & dark Cloudy W ^r the People all employed

					building up their houses & getting Timber to the Pitts. Punished Tho ^s Watson Convict with 3 dozen Lashes & Jos ^h Robinson Convict with 1 Dozen, for absenting themselves from their Quarters after 10 at night with a bad intention. 2 Men Lame. at daylight sent the Coble outside the Reef to Fish at 11 She returned with 30 fish issued them to the People 3lb of Fish for ½ a lb of Pork. 8 Men unserved —
Tuesday	10th	NNE	Bad Landing.		Strong Gales & Dark Gloomy Weather, with very heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain, in the intervals people employed building up their houses One Carpenter boarding in the Granary. 2 Men Lame —
Wednesday	11th	D ^o	Less Surf	Sent the Coble fishing at noon she returned served 3 lbs of Fish for ½ a lb of Pork	D ^o W ^r & Squalls more Violent than Yesterday People employed building up their houses & 2 Men ss.
Thursday	12th	D ^o	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r with some very heavy squalls of rain. People all employed as before 2 Men Lame
Friday	13th	NW	D ^o	This is the first dry day, that we have had since the 24th of Jan ^y having had for the most part torrents of Rain.	Fresh breezes & Cloudy W ^r with 2 Showers of Rain sent y ^e Coble out to fish at noon she returned with 30, issued them 3 lb of fish for 1 lb of Beef
Saturday	14th	ESE	Bad Landing.		Very heavy Gales of Wind. The People finished all their houses 1 Man Lame.
Sunday	15	East	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & very serene pleasant Weather at 10 A.M. performed divine Service. Samuel Pickett and W ^m Francis were forgiven by the Commandant, but ordered to wear light Irons untill the Governor in Chiefs

				orders should be received respecting them. 1 Man Lane
Monday	16th	East	Very good Landing	Moderate Breezes & very serene pleasant Weather on getting up the Ground two of Flour Cask from under the Surgeons house found a Great Quantity of Water had lodged during the yrs rains On Opening the Cask found the Flour in them very much damaged, As Many of the Casks were like dough, Cannot ascertain the Quantity lost till the whole 36 Casks which were in Ground Store are opened People Employed Felling Trees Sawyers Sawing 2 Carpenters Variously — 2 Men Lane.
Tuesday	17th	D ^o	Not the least Surf.	D ^o W ^r Employed Airing & Cleaning the damaged Flour 2. Men Lane.
Wednesday	18th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r 12 Men at Task Work, in Clearing away Ground, Sawyers at Task Work also 4 Men bringing in flax plant &c for building a house for the Corporal. at Daylight sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at noon she returned with 40 fish issued them 4 lb of fish for ½ a lb. of Pork — 1 Man Lane —
Thursday	19th	NE	D ^o	D ^o W ^r & very hazey with some drizzling Rain, People all employed as before. 2 Men Lane.
Friday	20th	Variable	A very heavy Surf	Little wind & very Sultry close foggy weather People all employed as before at task Work —
Saturday	21st	East	D ^o	D ^o W ^r People Emp ^d Working for themselves In the afternoon the Marines & Militia fired 15 Rounds of Powder
Sunday	22nd	East	Very Bad Landing.	Moderate Breezes & dark Cloudy W ^r with a few Showers of light rain, at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service 1 Man Lane —
Monday	23rd	NE	Surf decreasing —	D ^o W ^r with Rain as before 12 Men employed at Task Work Carpenters building a house for the Serjeant of Marines 12 feet by

				eight. Sawyers at Task Work, & the rest of the people bringing in Flax plant for thatching & Poles for paling —
Tuesday	24th	North	Scarce any Surf.	Moderate Breezes & dark Cloudy W. ^f with almost constant light rain. People all employed as before.
Wednesday	25th	NE East	D ^o Increasing after Noon.	First part Light Winds & dark Cloudy Weather with Constant Torrants of very heavy Rain. after noon, had very heavy Gales of Wind with Rain as before, Sent the Coble out to fish at noon she returned with 40 fish Issued them 3lb of fish for ½lb of Pork — People all employed as before — No work today —
Thursday	26th	ESE untill 11 AM then South at eight PM SSW.	The Surf rose to a very great height & broke most tremendously. The Sea between the Island's ran Mountains high, very often hiding Nepeans Island entirely —	At Midnight very heavy Gales of wind & torrents of rain, the Wind at ESE & increasing in violence at 4 A.M. several pines of 180 ^f in length & [*] y ^{ds} in girth were blown up by the roots, one of which fell on the Pigs Sty & killed a Sow with a litter of Pigs belonging to the Commandant from 4 A.M. till Noon the Wind increased to a dreadfull hurricane, with deluges of Rain Pigs & livestock, Trees of the largest kinds were blowing down every instant tearing up their Roots & Rocks with them, leaving, beds of 10 feet deep & the longest & largest Roots I ever saw, some of these very large trees were thrown by the violence of the Wind at some distance from where they grew, those pines which were strong enough to resist the force of the Wind bent their tops very near the Ground, Nothing but horror & desolation presented itself on every side which can only be equalled or conceived but by those who have seen the dreadfull effects of a Hurricane in the West Indies, what added more to the Horror of the Scene was a very large live oak tree being blown on the Granary,

which dashed it to pieces & stove a Number of the Casks of Flour, but by the General Activity of every Person, the Flour Indian Corn & Stores, were in a Short time Collected & removed to the Commandants house with the loss of about half a Cask of Flour, & some small Stores. At Noon the Gale blew with the utmost Fury & violence sweeping, Woods of trees up by the Roots & carrying some of them to a considerable distance, at one oclock there were as many Trees fell round the Settlement as would have employed 50 Men a fortnight to fall, The Swamps & Vale were quite overflowed by 11 oclock & had every appearance of a large navigable river It was a fortunate Circumstance that on the discovery of the Plot a great number of Pine & live oak Trees were falled round the Houses, to open the Ground, had not this been done all y^e houses would have been destroyed & a Number of lives must have been lost, but only one man received a Contusion on his Hip by a branch of a Pine falling on him The Gardens, at this Settlement were quite destroyed the Cabbages Turnips & other Plants were torn up by the Roots & those few which withstood the hurricane appeared as if they had been burnt — The Sugar cane growing here is much damaged altho' Supported by a Stick & screened by a high Fence. at 3 oclock the Wind having veered to South it moderated & Continued Moderating untill the next day — Ab't 4 oclock P.M. The Gardner with 2 Convicts & one Convict Woman came in from the plantation in Arthurs Vale having had several narrow escapes, by the Fall of trees & the great depth of Water in many places, Their Houses which were built & framed with Strong logs were all Blown down. The devastation

done in the Vale is beyond belief nor can the dreadful effects of the Hurricane there be described, whole Woods being blown up by the Roots & many Trees blown^{*} on the 3 Acres of Cleared Ground, The violence & Direction of the Wind is marked by all the Trees on the hills on the Right hand side of the Vale being blown down & very little damage being done on the left hand side several Clumps of very large trees which were left Standing on the flat part of the Vale were torn up by the roots & an acre of Indian Corn which would have been fit to gather in 3 Weeks, & was in a very promising state was all laid flatt & overflowed some feet by the Water, every Thing growing in the Garden is almost quite destroyed. There is no appearance on any part of the Island of a Gale of Wind of this Kind having ever happned before, It may be said that the Vale & the Spot where the Settlement is made, was a direction for the Wind, But the great damage & the number of Trees blown up by the Roots in places which were not cleared at all sufficiently proves that Hurricanes of this Kind are not frequent.

Friday	27th	SW	A Very heavy Surf.	Fresh Gales with passing Showers of Rain, Every Person in the Settlement employed earthing up the Indian Corn blowed down Yesterday, & about some other necessary work — killed a Young boar belonging to y ^e Crown which was bruised by the Falling of a pine on the pig stye Yesterday, served [*] out to the Officers & a part of the people in Lieu of Salt Pork — The Swamp is entirely overflowed —
Saturday	28th	D ^o	A great Surf but decreasing.	D ^o W ^r & Cloudy. People all employed as Yesterday. The Swamp continues overflowed

March 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk
Sunday	1st	D ^o	Sea & Surf decreas ^g		Island state of W ^r &c Fresh Gales & very Cloudy W ^r did not perform divine Service the Commandants house being full of Flour. The Swamp is still much overflowed.
Monday	2nd	D ^o	Very good Landing.	One Female Child born — At 4 PM the Supply weighed & stood off & on for the night lighted a Fire —	Moderate Breezes in the Eveng Fresh Gales at day light perceived His Majesties Armed Tender Supply standing in to the Roads. Made the Alarm, & kept the Marines & Militia under Arms. Sent the Coble with Mr. Dunavon onb ^d the Supply, when he got onboard dismissed the Marines &c. In the Course of the day got most part of the Convicts provisions & Stores from onboard the Supply.
Tuesday	3rd	ENE	An increasing Surf	Reced one ½ barrell of Gunpowder — 4 prs of Pistols. Pistol Flints Musquet Flints	Moderate Breezes & Pleasant W ^r At Daylight received onshore one ^g turn of Provisions An increasing Surf coming on did not receive any more for the day. 6 Men at Task work Sawyers sawing for Port Jackson
Wednes ^y	4th	NE	Very good Landing		D ^o & Very pleasant Weather, received all the people & provisions, as also y ^e two three Pounders. People all employed as before —
Thursday	5th	East	good Landing did not make the Signal —		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy W ^r . The landing to day is good, but not advisable The Supply anchored in the Road at 10 in the morg & at 2 P.M.

				Weighed & stood off & on People all employed as before —
Friday	6th	D ^o	A bad Surf	Mod ^t Breezes & pleasant W ^r The Supply standing off & on & her boats Sweeping for her anchor People all emp ^d at Task Work & bringing in Wood &c for erecting the houses for those who came last
Saturday	7	D ^o	No Surf	D ^o & very pleasant Weather In the Morning sent the Coble off to the Supply & reced onshore all the ordnance Stores belonging to the two, two pounders & one half barrell of Gun powder. People employed working for themselves.
Sunday	8	ESE	Bad Landing.	Fresh breezes & Cloudy. The Supply standing off & on all day, at 10 A.M. The Surgeon examined all the people who came by the Supply, at 11 performed Divine Service —
Monday	9th	East	Very good Landing.	D ^o , W ^r 12 Men Employed at Task work, those who Came last employed building their houses The Supply sweeping for her anchor I went off & dined onboard her.
Tuesday	10th	ENE	D ^o	Mod ^f breezes & Cloudy. People employed as before sent a quantity of Plank onboard the Supply At 4 In the Afternoon His Majesties Armed Tender the Supply sailed hence for Port Jackson —
Wednes ^y	11th	East	good Landing	Fresh breezes People all employed as before & Clearing away about the houses. 1 Man ss.
Thursday	12th	SE	An increasing Surf	D ^o W ^r & dark & Cloudy. Wind increasing, People employed variously this being a broken week 1 Man ss.

Friday	13th	ESE	A great Surf	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather, with a few showers of Small rain, People employed building their houses & one Sawpitt at Task Work Almost all the People who came last, are got into very comfortable Houses. 2 Men ss
Saturday	14th	East	A very great Surf	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy W ^r The People who arived here by the Supply are completely housed & under Cover. The People Employed working for themselves The Marines & Militia fired 9 rounds of Powder — 2 Men ss —
Sunday	15th	ENE	The Surf decreas ^g	Moderate Breezes & pleasant Weather. at 11 A.M. Performed divine Service 1 Man sick & one Man Lame.
Monday	16th	D ^o	An Increasing Surf.	Fresh Breezes & Cloudy, Squally Weather. 24 Men at Task work in the Vale, clearing away 4 Acres of Ground Sawyers at Task work 2 Marines Lame, & one Convict Sick.
Tuesday	17th	NE	A Bad Surf	Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather with some Showers of Rain. The People all employed as Yesterday 2 Marines Lame, & one Convict, Sick
Wednes ^y	18th	D ^o	Good Landing but a great Sea without	D ^o W ^r at 8 A.M. sent the Coble without the Reef to fish, she returned immediatly there being too great a * Sea, & it blowing hard. People all employed as before — 2 Marines Lamed, & one Man Sick
Thursday	19th	NE	Very good Landing but a great Sea	Fresh Gales & Squalley, 30 Men at Task Work clearing away Ground &c the Water Course in Arthurs

			without		Vale — at 8 in the Morning sent the Coble without the Reef to fish, at nine She returned not being able to ride at her Killock, 2 Marines Lame —
Friday	20th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with some Showers of hard Rain. — The People all employed as before — 2 Marines Lame
Saturday	21st	ENE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with some Gusts of Wind — People employed Working for themselves 2 Marines Lame —
Sunday	22nd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with some heavy Showers of Rain during the night, at 7 A.M. confined Thomas Watson, Convict, for having stolen 3 lbs of flour from W ^m Mariner Convict — at 11 A.M. performed Divine Service 2 Marines & 3 Convicts Lamed —
Monday	23rd	SE	D ^o	2 Marines Lame & one Sick —	D ^o W ^r with Rain as before, 30 Men at Task Work clearing away Ground in the Vale Sawyers Sawing Boards for Roofing the Surgeon & Midshipmans houses. At 7 A.M. assembled every person, the Marines & Free people under arms & examined Witnesses on oath respecting The Theft committed by Thomas Watson finding him, guilty. he was continued in Confinement to be sent to Port Jackson there to be tryed
Tuesday	24th	SE	Very good Landing.		Strong Breezes & Cloudy Weather, at daylight sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at Noon she returned with 20, issued them out to a part of the Officers &c in Lieu of one lb of Salt beef deducted

				from each Mans all ^{ce} for 3 lbs of Fish — People all employed as before 2 Marines Lamé & one Sick 1 Convict Sick —
Wednesday	25th	SW	Not the least Surf	Moderate Breezes & Very Pleasant Serene W ^r People all employed as before, at 6 AM. sent the Coble without the Reef to fish, at Noon she returned with 60 fish, issued them to the people to compleat Yesterdays Serving at y ^e Rate of 3 ^{lb} of Fish for 1 ^{lb} of Salt Beef, at 3 PM punished James Davis Convict with two Dozen Lashes for Throwing the Fish away Contemptuously 1 Marine Lamé & one Convict invalided —
Thursday	26th	NE	D ^o	Little Wind & dark Cloudy W ^r with serv ^l Showers of Rain People all employed as before at daylight Sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at noon she returned with 60 issued them to y ^e People 3 lb of fish in lieu of 1/2 a lb of Pork —
Friday	27th	NE East EbS	Very good Landing	Moderate Breezes with dark Gloomy W ^r People all employed as before, 3 Winnowing the Seed Wheat which is much injured by the Weevil — 1 Marine Lamé & 2 Convicts Sick.
Saturday	28th	Variable	D ^o	D ^o Breezes & very pleasant hot Weather, The People employed Working at their Gardens &c. some Employed getting the Weevils out of the Seed Wheat. 1 Marine Lamé
Sunday	29th	S ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r Sent the Coble out to fish at noon she returned with 40 fish Served almost the whole with 9 lb of fish each man

Monday	30	SW	An increasing Surf	Carpenters began framing a Storehouse of 24 feet Long by Sixteen wide 1 Marine & Convict Blacksmith making Fish Hooks, inside bars for doors, Handle for mounting another Grindstone	for 1 lb of Beef 1 Marine & 2 Convicts Lame Fresh Gales with some passing showers of rain. People all employed at Task Work Died one of Governments Sows, on opening her found she had been Stabbed which had caused an inflammation of the Intestines This amongst a number of other acts of atrocity distinguish the Convicts here as an act of hardened Miscreants
Tuesday	31st	NE	Bad Landing & Swell in the Offing	I was this day told that one of the Convicts had found out the bark of a tree fit for making lines or Rope, on examing it I found it (as far as I can at present Judge) very proper for the purpose of making Lines Ropes or Cloths. It in many respects answer the descrip given of the Chinese Mulbery paper, by Capt Cooke of which the Inhabitants of Otaheite make their Cloths — On Trial we find that this bark will answer every temporary purpose of tying, but as it very soon rots when Exposed to the Weather it will not answer to be worked —	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather with an Appearance of Rain The people all Employed as before. The Sugar cane which was planted soon after I landed, being in a very bad place & much exposed to blighting winds, I this day shifted it into the Vale, & found there was a produce of 106 Canes from four Canes planted out — Gathered the remainder of the Indian Corn which was much damaged by the Hurricane 1 Man ss & 1 Lame — 1 Marine & Convict Blacksmith as before

April 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of W ^r &c
Wednes ^y	1st	NE	A very heavy		Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather

			Surf.	with some showers of Rain, People all employed as before — 2 Men ss 1 Marine & Convict Blacksmiths Employed as before at 7 P.M. Fired a 3 pounder as a direction for two Marines who had lost themselves in the Woods. at 8 P.M. they returned having heard the Gun.
Thursday	2nd	NE	D ^o	Very Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy, W ^r People Employed as before. Died a Sow of Governments the apparent cause of it was occasioned by eating a quantity of the Fern root — Sowed $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Acre of Ground with Wheat. A Very heavy Sea runs in the Bay —
Friday	3rd	NNE	Very good Landing.	Fresh Gales & Cloudy People all employed at Task Work at 8 A.M. Sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at noon she ret'd without having caught any — sent them to fish behind y ^e Reef in order to compleat y ^e Survey of the 29th March which was compleated —
Saturday	4th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o . W ^r People employed at their Gardens &c. Too much Sea without to send the Coble out —
Sunday	5th	North	Not a break of a Surf.	Strong Gales & Dark Gloomy Weather. at 5 PM. came on heavy rain with some Thunder & Lightning. at 10 AM. performed Divine Service. Tho ^s Jones Convict acquainted the Commandant that his Term of Transport ⁿ expired this Day, on which the Commandant declared him to be a freeman & at liberty to work for the Crown, or Individuals untill His Excellency the

					Governor in Chiefs order should be received respecting him.*
Monday	6th	+ Varble	but little Surf.	Sent the Coble out & served 9 ^{lb} of Fish for 1/2 a lb of Pork —	Moderate breezes & very pleasant Weather 30 Men employed at Task Work. Sowed 1 Acre of Wheat in Arthurs Vale, Carpenters building a Store house & Sawyers Sawing for it Boards —
Tuesday	7th	Nor ^y	Very good Landing.	Upward of 80 Large hooks have been broken & near 3 dozen of Lines carried away by the very large Sharks & Rock Cod which abound here, The largest hooks with links are quite necessary	D ^o W ^f People all employed at Task Work Carpenters at Task Work building a Store house. at daylight sent the Coble to fish at Noon she brought a quantity but not sufficient to serve all hands. at y ^e rate of 3 ^{lb} of Fish for 1 ^{lb} of Beef
Wednesday	8th	Varble	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather, at day light sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at Noon she ret ^d with just sufficient to serve the people that were not served Yesterday All the Hooks & a large line carried away by very large fish. at 4 P.M. punished Noah Mortimer Convict with 5 Dozen Lashes for refusing to Work, on being ordered by the overseer, this is the sixth offence of the Kind he has been guilty of
Thursday	9th	ESE	D ^o		D ^o W ^f & rather Sultry, Got the Forge up again & employed Jn ^o Williamson Mariné, Making Fish-hooks, y ^e large fish having carried away all the hooks which were brought & sent here as also six made since. People all emp ^d at Task Work —
Friday	10	NE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather, this being Good Friday no work was done

					& performed divine Service. —
Saturday	11th	NE	Not the least Surf	Blacksmith finished six hooks & Chains for fishing — 10 of the Convicts were lost in the Woods owing to the darkness of the W ^r . Fired 2 Great Guns for them at 9 they returned being directed by the Guns —	Strong Gales of Wind & hard Rain most part of the day. 3 of the Tasks finished — sent the Coble out but it blowing so very strong was obliged to return immediately.
Sunday	12th	D ^o NW	D ^o	The Beans & many other things growing at the Garden in the Vale, is quite Blighted by the WNW Wind, which confirms me in the Idea of not sowing any Garden seed before June. It is very unfortunate that I am obliged to sow all the potatoes as they grow out fast, & to keep them would be loosing them entireley & I think there is a great chance of their not doing well at this Season, but every precaution will be taken for their preservation.	Very Strong Gales of Wind & some very heavy gusts accompanied with heavy torrents of Rain at 11 A.M. Performed divine Service 1 Man ss.
Monday	13th	S.b.W.	A Very heavy Surf.		Very heavy Gales of Wind & the Gusts frequent & very Strong, at 3 A.M. it came on to blow much harder & y ^e Wind shifted from WNW to S.W: There being four pines left standing which made it dangerous for the people to Stay in their houses called every one up & fell the above four pines. The People emp ^d a part at Task Work & a part Sowing 3 Acres of Wheat, with 4 Bushell & one peck of Seed — This is y ^e upper patch.
Tuesday	14th	SSE	D ^o		Strong Gales of Wind with Squalls, Two Gangs Clearing away ground at

					the Garden & y ^e other 3 Gangs time is not yet Expired, put one of them to dig out a Cellar under the new Storehouse for containing Salt provisions.
Wednes ^y	15th	South	A great Surf.		Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather with some Squalls of heavy Rain the People all Employed as before This is the first Southerly wind which has blown with any degree of Force & from the 6th of March (y ^e day I landed) to the 1st of April we had no Southerly winds which makes me imagine that the Southerly & Westerly Winds are not frequent in the Summer not having Experienced one Gale from that Quarter during the Last Summer —
Thursday	16th	SSE	D ^o		D ^o W ^f with Squalls as before, 3 Gangs employed sowing 3 Acres of Ground in the Vale & one bringing in Stakes & Flax for repairing the Guard house &c. The Weather is rather sharp & Cold. 2 Men ss.
Friday	17th	SE	A decreasing Surf		Moderate Gales & Squalley Weather. 2 Gangs bringing in Flax &c for rebuilding the Guard house & 2 Gangs getting Timber off The Hill — 2 Men ss —
Saturday	18th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f with some showers. People Employed Working for themselves,
Sunday	19th	ESE Calm.	Very good Landing.		Moderate Breezes & Warm Weather. at daylight sent the Coble without the Reef to fish at Noon she returned with sufficient to serve ½ the people. at 11 AM performed Divine Service —
Monday	20th	NE	Not the least Surf —	Reced Fish enough by the Coble to compleat the Serving of Yesterday.	D ^o W ^f with Clear pleasant Serene Weather & rather Sultry. 3 Gangs of 6 Men

					<p>each clearing away ground, in the Vale 4 Men assisting the Surgeon & Midshipman in clearing their Garden Ground &c. Sawyers at Task Work & Blacksmiths making bolts & hinges for the Commandants house. Carpenters about the Commandants house as there is not a sufficiency of Boards cut for their going on about the Store house. Levingstone making a Spinning Wheel for making fishing lines.</p>
Tuesday	21st	NNW	Do	<p>Eight acres of Wheat is up & has a very fine appearance viz^t seven acres in the Vale & one in the Back field —</p>	<p>Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather at daylight sent the Coble to fish at noon she returned with fish sufficient to serve a great part of the people in lieu of ½ a lb of Pork — The People all employed as before. Carpenters making a roller for rolling Wheat.</p>
Wednesday	22nd	NW WSW	Not the Least Surf	<p>I shall be obliged to break up the first gang, as The Shingle maker is in it. & as it will be necessary to make the landing Place as commodious & safe as possible shall not form that Gang again as they are six of the best convicts on the Island. & will do a great deal of necessary Work in the farming Way & still be kept at Task Work — for this month to come it will be necessary to keep them at short Tasks on acct. of Clearing away the Reef at Low water. — sent the Coble out she brought fish enough to compleat Saturdays Serving</p>	<p>Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy W^r with some very heavy Squalls of Rain — at daylight sent the Coble out to fish & received by her a Sufficiency to serve the people — Emp^d 4 Men working for 2 hours at knocking off the outer part of the Reef to facilitate the entrance of Boats. One Man making Shingles to cover the Store house & 2 others cross cutting</p>
Thursday	23rd	S.W.	A great Surf		<p>Moderate Gales with some heavy Squalls of Rain,</p>

					People all employed as before
Friday	24th	D ^o	But little Surf.		Moderate breezes & Clear W ^r People all emp ^d as before. at 1/2 Ebb ^t employed Six men to knock away the outer part of the Reef till 1/2 tide.
Saturday	25th	WSW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People employed Working for themselves at Noon sett a party of Hands about clear ^g away y ^e outer part of the Reef till 1/2 flood. 2 Men ss — Sent the Coble out & reced suff ^t to serve most part of the people.
Sunday	26	D ^o	Not any Surf.		Very pleasant Serene fine Weather. at 10 AM performed Divine Service — 1 Convict Lame. Confined John Williams Marine for breeding a Quarrell & fighting with one of his Comrades in a Convicts house.
Monday	27th	D ^o WSW	D ^o , Not the least Surf	On the 29 th I found that 30 Bundles of Flax put into Soak in Oct ^r was sufficiently rotted to pass it thro' the Hackle broke off 4 Men to Clean it. I think that had there been a large pitt made & a great quantity of the Flax put in, that it would have been in a state of preparation much sooner — I mean to let it remain 3 days longer in the Water & on Monday next to make the Women Wash it in running Water, & afterwards dry it & then pass it thro' the Hackles.	D ^o W ^r at 10 AM Assembled the Marines & Free people under arms; under the Flagstaff on which the Colours were hoisted & punished John Williams Marine with 1 Dozen Lashes for Challenging his Comrade, & unsoldier like behaviour & one Dozen Lashes Striking & fighting with his Comrade in a Convicts house. 3 Gangs at Task Work Clearing Ground, four Convicts assisting the Mid. & Surgeon — one Gang making Shingles & Clearing away the landing place at y ^e lowwater Sawyers Sawing board &c for the Store house & Carpenters Employed Variously —
Tuesday	28th	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & Cloudy. The people all

Wednesday	29th	Nor ^y ± Varb.	D ^o		employed as before at Day light sent the Coble out to fish at Noon she returned with sufficient to serve all but eight — 1 Man Lamé & one Sick.
Thursday	30th	East	D ^o	very warm Weather	D ^o W ^f had three very heavy Squalls of Rain from the Westward, People all employed as before 1 Man Lamé & 1 Sick the Coble brought in fish enough to serve for this Week — D ^o W ^f People all employed as before — The Weather has been very pleasant all this Month, & this day is as warm as the midst of Summer, altho' it cannot be said the we have experienced any Sultry Weather. 1 Man Lamé.

May 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of W ^f &c
Friday	1st	NW.	D ^o		Dark Gloomy Weather, in the Evening had very heavy Showers of Rain, The People all employed as before 1 Man Lamé
Saturday	2nd	Var ^{ble}	Very good Landing	On y ^e 7 th I observed all the Wheat which had a very fine appear ^{ce} was blighted in many places particularly where thinnest sown on looking into it found it was entirely covered by a small caterpillar which had eaten off y ^e stems that occasioned y ^e blades dying, it is rather alarming; as I did hope by the Wheat	Little Wind & dark Cloudy Weather with heavy Showers of Rain — People working for themselves — 1 Man Lamé. & 1 Sick

				being sown at this time of y ^e Year that nothing would have infested it.	
Sunday	3rd	W.S.W.	Indifferent Landing.		Moderate Breezes & Cloudy Weather at 10 AM Performed divine Service 2 Convicts Lame & one Sick.
Monday	4th	WNW	Bad Landing		D ^o W ^r 3 Gangs Clearing away Ground, one Gang Rolling Wheat, one Gang Sawing making & Drawing Shingles, 2 Sawpits, sawing Weather boarding for y ^e Store house 4 Men assisting the Midshipman & Surgeon in clearing away &c. 2 Men & all the Women washing Flax. 2 Conv ^{ts} Lame
Tuesday	5th	West	Indifferent Landing.		D ^o W ^r during y ^e night & till 8 in the Morn ^g had very heavy rain, People all emp ^d as Yesterday — 1 Mah Lame
Wednesday	6th	North	Bad Landing.		At 8 P.M. y ^e Wind shifted to W.S.W. had Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather with rain all the Day. People all employed as before — 2 Convicts Sick & one Lame
Thursday	7th	WSW.	D ^o		Very heavy Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather with almost Continual Heavy Rain 2 Convicts Lame & 3 Sick —
Friday	8th	SW	D ^o		Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy W ^r with heavy rain People all employed as before. 1 Convict Lame —
Saturday	9th	South	A very heavy Surf	The immense quantity of Catterpillers that have settled on the Wheat is surprizing & hardly to be credited as they may be gathered off in handfull. I am much afraid that the total destruction of the	The Gale is Still very violent, accompanied with heavy Squalls of Rain. Sent all the Convicts into the Vale to Cut off the tips of the Wheat. 2 Convicts Lame. punished Eliz ^h Pipkin Convict with 3 dozen for infamous beh

				Wheat will follow, which will be an afflicting Circum ^{ce} as I have only eight Bushell of seed reserved on the 9 I sent every person out to cut off the tops of 3 Acres which are the worst & hoping that their treading will kill some of them but I much the fear that the evil will not be removed. It is extraord ^y that nothing is hurt or touched in the Garden which lies between two patches of Wheat one of 3 Acres & y ^e other of 4 which is covered.	[aviour]
Sunday	10th	SE	D ^o		Strong Gales at times very Violent. at 11 AM Performed Divine Service.
Monday	11	Little wind & Variable	Surf Increas ^g	Sent all the Women with Straw to beat the Ground where one acre of Wheat is quite eat close to the earth. An astonishing number were killed but in two hours after the Caterpillars were as numerous as ever. reced Fish enough to serve to y ^e People in lieu of 1 lb of beef —	Moderate Breezes & pleasant Weather a Frost in the Morning. at daylight Punished W ^m Dring Convict with 3 dozēn Lashes for absenting himself from the Settlement without Leave. Assembled Every person belonging to Settlement Marines & Free people under arms & Examined Witnesses on Oath against Tho ^s Watson Convict & a Prisoner for stealing a Shirt from James Williams Private Marine. 4 Gangs Clearing away ground in Arthurs Vale. one Gang making & Drawing Shingles Sawyers at Taskwork sawing boards for y ^e Storehouse & Carpenters building it, four Men assisting D ^o in putting [shoars?] under it &c, The [blades? of ye] Wheat is entirely eat off by the blight or Caterpillars, which Cover the whole

Tuesday	12th	Variable in the NW	good Landing	I find this destructive Caterpillar is hatched from the Eggs of a Moth one species of which is about the size of a small Fly & the other is as large as a bee They Fly in a Cloud about sunsett & then deposit their Eggs which in the Morning covers the surface of the Ground on the [*]	[surface of ye] ground. Light winds & Variable with some heavy showers of Rain & dark Cloudy Weather. People all employed as before. 6 Men employed beating y ^e ground where the Wheat is eat away, with Turf beaters, to endeavor & kill y ^e Caterpillar. Reced Fish enough to serve half the people.
Wednes ^y	13th	Varble S.W.	D ^o A great Surf:	The Catterpillars are beginning in the upper three Acres, the other four acres being quite destroyed — they are also got into the garden	Moderate Gales & Cloudy Weather People all employed as before. Reced Fish enough to serve all hands In the Evening & night, had Strong Gales with some Rain.
Thursday	14th	From South to S.W.	D ^o		Very Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy Weather all y ^e Tasks finished except one which began in y ^e middle of y ^e Month The Squalls heavy & very violent during y ^e Night — Moderate & Cloudy Weather. All y ^e Tasks finished Ground now Clear in All belonging to the Crown 13 Acres. 1 Man ss & 2 Lame.
Friday	15	SE	D ^o		
Saturday	16th	East	Good Landing		D ^o W ^r People all employed working on their Gardens &c Sent y ^e Coble out to Fish at noon she returned with sufficient to serve most part of the People.
Sunday	17th	NE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r Performed Divine Service
Monday	18th	NNE	good Landing	I do not think that beating the Wheat in order to kill the Caterpillar has answered any good end as in an hours time, they are as thick as ever. One only thing remains which is	Light Winds & Cloudy Weather — 6 Men employed Cutting a Road from hence to Cascade Bay. 12 Men beating down y ^e upper 3 Acres of Wheat (that is not quite destroyed) with Turf

collecting all the Urine & mixing it with ashes (some who pretend to be farmers advise boiling it) & then Sprinkle or wash the Wheat & Vegetables with it but this, will take a long time to collect sufficient Urine for one Acre of ground however I have ordered & shall see the order enforced, that every person urinates in tubs which are placed for that purpose, in the Camp & where the people work. I have ordered two men to collect it & boil it otherwise preparing it for laying on the Ground.

beaters, in order to destroy the Catterpillar if possible. 4 Clearing away Ground for putting the Vines &c in, that are expected here Sawyers & Carpenters employed

about y^e. Store house & Blacksmiths Cutting & Splitting Wood for Charcoal. 1 Man Sick & 2 Lamé. 1 Gang Splitting & drawing Shingles for covering the Store house.

Tuesday 19th North D^o

Fresh breezes & Cloudy People all employed as Yesterday 3 Men ss & one Lamé. Reced fish enough to serve most of the people.

Wednesday 20th NNW D^o

Very Strong Gales & heavy rain during the whole day which prevented Working. 3 Men Sick & one Lamé.

Thursday 21st D^o SW very good Landing a High Surf.

In the Morn^g light breezes & pleasant Weather. sent y^e Coble out to fish. at 10 Came on a very heavy Squall of Wind & Rain which brought the Wind Round to SW. when it blew a heavy Gale The Coble being to Leeward of the Island & not being able to pull up & the landing being dangerous, made y^e Sig^l for her to go to Ball Bay where she was hauled up. The People all employed as before except 6 Men Sent to Ball Bay to haul up y^e Coble 3 Men ss

Friday	22nd	S.W.	A great Surf	The Urine & ashes have been tryed but without any Good effect whatever & the Caterpillars are times ten more numerous than ever, & grow very large some of them being an inch & half long. The Whole of the Corn is eat off Close to y ^c mold & I fear is quite destroyed —	& 1 Lame. Very heavy Gales of Wind & Squalls of Rain The Road to the Landing place & the Cascade, at Cascade Bay is finished. This being a broken Week People emp ^d Variosly 3 ss & 1 Larne
Saturday	23rd	D ^o	D ^o		The Gale very violent & Squalls of Wind with Rain — People employed Working for themselves — 1 Man ss & 3 Lame. The air is very raw & Cold —
Sunday	24th	SW to South	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with very heavy Squalls in the night at 10 AM performed Divine Service — 1 ss & 3 Lame. Tho ^s Jones who is become a Settler this day took possession of a Lot of Ground near the Great Cascade —
Monday	25th	D ^o	D ^o		The Gale is still very Violent. One Gang emp ^d removing some of the Marines houses in order to create a Wooden one where they stood. the rest of the Convicts employed mending the road to the Plantation in Arthurs Vale. 1 ss & 3 Lame.
Tuesday	26th	Varble WSW SSW	D ^o		had some very heavy Squalls of Wind & rain 3 Gangs. Emp ^d at Task Work in clearing away Cutting down & getting the Timber off 3 Acres of the Hill. The Carpenters finished the Store house & the 4th Gang finished their Task they have a week to Spare. 3 Men Lame & 2 Sick. 1 Blind.

Wednesday	27th	Variable SE	Bad Landing	As the Cockswain of the Coble has been obliged to under-goe a Surgical operation the boat cannot be launched from Ball-Bay before his recovery.	Strong Gales & heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain, People all employed as before. Carpenters Employed putting some additional Shores under the Store house — 3 Lame 2 Sick & one Blind —
Thursday	28th	East.	good Landing.	As I perceive little or no alteration in the Caterpillars only that they grow much larger, it is my intention not to sow the remaining 3 bushell of Wheat Seed, until y ^e latter end of June; As it may be, that these distructive Vermin may be gone & if they they remain all the Year, It will be a terrible Misfortune — * I much fear totally put a Stop to the raising of Wheat or Barley. I shall sew one acre in the Vale with Barley & Wheat drilling it in next Week —	Moderate Gales with a few Showers of Rain People all Employed as before 3 Men ss 2 Lame 1 Blind —
Friday	29th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o & pleasant Weather. Sowed My Town Garden which contains [*] Rods of Ground with 3 Pints of Wheat which I drilled in as recommended in Tulls [*] horse hoeing husbandry. I believe much less Seed would have ans ^d y ^e purpose — Shifted all the Provisions & most of the Stores into the Store house I find the Quantity of Flour now in Store will last eight Months, supposing all the Cask to be good, 3 Men Lame & 2 Sick —
Saturday	30th	NE	good Landing		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather people working in their Gardens &c. Sent Some Men round to Ball Bay to bring the

				Coble round. hauled D ^o up here 3 Lame & 1 Sick —
Sunday	31st	NE North SW	No Surf —	Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark. Cloudy W ^f with heavy rain during the whole day, till 4 PM when the Wind Shifted to SW 2 Lame 1 sick —

June 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island
Monday	1st	SW.	Very good Landing		state of W ^f &c Excessive heavy rain, during the night, at daylight Fresh breezes & Cloudy W ^f 3 Gangs Cutting down Trees & Clearing 3 Acres of Ground on this Side the hill, The time of one Gang not Yet Expired. Sawyers Sawing Weather boarding &c Carpenters Time not Expired, Reced Fish enough by the Coble to compleat Last serving. 2 Lame one Sick
Tuesday	2nd	WbS.	A great Sea bad Landing.		Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy W ^f with frequent Squalls of very heavy rain, People all Employed as Yesterday 2 Lame & one sick —
Wednesday	3rd	WSW	D ^o		The Gale still continues with great Violence People all Employed As before, 2 Lame & 1 Sick. Killed a boar belonging to y ^c Crown & deducted y ^e Weight 40 ^{lb} from My All ^{ce} of Salt provisions.
Thursday	4th	SW, South, West	D ^o Very Bad Landing.		Fresh Gales & Cloudy with some Squalls of Rain at Sunrise hoisted y ^e Colours in observance of His Majesties Birth day, at Noon Assembled The Marines & Militia under arms on the Parade. The Male Convicts drawn up on one Side & y ^e Other A Guard brought y ^e Colours out & planted them on one of the Guns, fired 3 rounds of y ^e Great Guns & Small Arms after

which the whole gave 3 Cheers.
When they were dismissed, gave the
Marines double allowance of Rum,
to each of the Male Convicts ½ a
pint & to each Woman one Pint of
Wine at Night Bonfires were

lighted & y^e front Windows of my
house was illuminated As this is the
first Celebration of His Majesties
Birth-day on this Island I forgave

Tho^s Watson a Convict till now
under confinement for theft which
was proved on him & he was
intended to be sent to Port Jackson
to be tryed for it 2 Lame 1 Sick —
NB 3 rounds of the Great Guns
were fired on drinking His
Majesties health after dinner; having
invited all the Officers to dinner on
the occasion

Friday	5th	South.	Bad Land ^g	The Caterpillars are quite gone & y ^e four acres of Wheat are shortly out again — 3 Acres are quite destroyed —	Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^f People all employed as before I went to Cascade bay where the Water is as smooth as possible & not a break of a Surf on the beach — 2 Lame 1 Sick — The Rod of Wheat sowed on the 29th May is up & has a very fine appearance —
Saturday	6th	SSE	good Landing		Little Wind & pleasant Weather, people working at their Gardens &c
Sunday	7th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^f at Daylight sent the Coble out at Noon she returned with only 7 Fish performed Divine Service —
Monday	8th	D ^o	No Surf		Very pleasant Weather 9 Gangs Clearing Ground, one Felling Timber & 3 Men making Drills for Wheat The Coble out all day & caught Only 6 Fish — Carpenters & Sawyers about a house for M ^f Marley & y ^e Carpenters 2 sick & 2 Lame Women gathering Roots
Tuesday	9	NW	No Surf.		Variable W ^f with Some very Strong Squalls of Wind & Rain at daylight sent the Coble out to fish at 10 The W ^f having a very threatning appearance fired a 3 pounder for her to return reced only 7 Fish. Broke off one Gang in the Afternoon to enlarge the opening

Wednesd ^y	10th	WNW SW	D ^o A Very Light Surf	of y ^e reef 2 Sick & one Lame In the Morning Little Wind & Cloudy W ^r Launched the Coble, but expecting bad W ^r hauled her up again, People all Employed as before. 2 sick & 3 Lame sowed 1 Peck & one Gill of Wheat in half an acre drilling it in — The Coble Men Barking fallen pines to prevent the Worm eating into them —
Thursday	11th	SW to South	D ^o	Very Strong Gales of Wind & Cloudy W ^r with freq ^t heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain People all Employed as before 2 ss. 3 Lame. Sowed y ^e Remainder of Plot hill with Wheat drilling it in, The Side sown containing 60 Rods & whole Quantity of Grain put in is 30 pints — Sowed also — 18 pints of Marrow fat pease.
Friday	12th	South	D ^o	D ^o W ^r with less frequent Squalls of Wind & Rain People all employed as before
Saturday	13th	WSW	A Very high Surf	Fresh Gales & Squally, at day light sat y ^e Supply in the Road. The Flood tide running Strong, a Great Swell & little Wind prevented her getting to Ball Bay untill 3 o'clock when I received my Despatches. 3 sick & 2 Lame. punished Mary Gamble with 3 dozen lashes for theft.
Sunday	14th	Little Winds E.S.E.	Bad landing till High Water.	Moderate Gales & Cloudy W ^r the Surf high untill high Water at 3 P.M. then landed from the Supply Lieut John Cresswell & 14 Private Marines with a part of their Baggage.
Monday	15th	East	A Very high Surf.	Fresh Gales & Cloudy. Supply in the Road no boat could Land. 3 Gangs Clearing away one Turning up Ground Sawyers sawing boards for finishing one house for y ^e Command ^r Officer of y ^e Troops.
Tuesday	16th	E.S.E	D ^o & Moderate	Moderate Gales & dark Cloudy W ^r The Surf has been dangerous till, 3 P.M. then moderate enough to receive in shoar 2 boat loads of Baggage, belonging to the Troops People all employed as before, 2 sick & 3 Lame —

Wednesday	17th	Variable ENE	Very good Landing		Little Winds & very pleasant W ^f in the Course of y ^e day received 5 Tunns of y ^e Supplys 2 Boats & y ^e Coble laden with provisions & Stores — People Emp ^d getting Wood to y ^e Pitt for building a New boat the Carpenter of the Supply being landed for that purpose.
Thursday	18th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^f Reced all but 16 Casks of Flour from y ^e Supply in the Course of the Day The Surf increasing very much in the * Evening made y ^e Signal for y ^e Supply to hoist y ^e Coble in. Gangs as before.
Friday	19th	D ^o	A very great Surf.		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy W ^f with a great Sea & Surf people all emp ^d as Yest ^v Sawyers sawing boards for building y ^e Boat.
Saturday	20th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f The Supply standing on & off People all Emp ^d as before
Sunday	21st	ENE	Good Landing.		Light winds & pleasant W ^f at noon reced all our provisions & stores from the Supply
Monday	22nd	ENE	Good Landing		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant W ^f People all emp ^d as before one Gang sending off Plank & Water on board y ^e Supply, Sent a Crossjack Yard & Topsail &c on board the Supply
Tuesday	23rd	NE	D ^o		Very pleasant W ^f People all employed as before & one Gang sending off Water &c on board y ^e Supply, & The Carpenter of y ^e Supply building a boat.
Wednes ^y	24th	D ^o	D ^o	Drilled in 2 peck of Wheat in 1 Acre of Ground —	Fresh breezes & Cloudy W ^f People all employed as before, Carpenter of y ^e Supply building a Boat sent off Water &c onboard y ^e Supply.
Thursday	25th	D ^o WSW SW	Bad Land ^g	Sowed an Acre of Wheat in Vale with 1 & ½ bushell of Seed	Strong Gales with some Squalls at 9 the Supply passed between Nep ^s Island & P ^t Hunter People all emp ^d as before. Sowed 1¼ Acre of Wheat with 1½ bushell of Wheat.
Friday	26	SW	A heavy Sea & Surf	Sowed 2 Acres of Ground with Wheat Seed —	The Gale very heavy & the Squalls frequent sent round to y ^e Lee Side of y ^e Island but could not see the Supply. People all emp ^d as before — Punished — [William] Holmes Convict with 3 dozen lashes for absenting himself from his task.

Saturday	27th	SW South SE	A very great Surf	Very Strong Gales of Wind with heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain — People working for themselves sent round to Cascade Bay but could not see the Supply.
Sunday	28th	ENE	Surf decreasing	The Gales more moderate, Saw nothing of the Supply suppose she is drove to Leeward of the Island, & cannot beat up at 11 A.M. performed divine Service The Carpenter of y ^e Supply &c employed about the Boat —
Monday	29th	Varble	good Landing	Light Winds, & thick Cloudy W ^f 3 Gangs Clearing away on Mount George, 8 Men making a fence hedge round the Garden in the Vale As y ^e last SE Wind, has much Injured the potatoes & other things Growing there — Carpenter of the Supply &c making a Boat 2 ss & 3 Lame Supply not in Sight.
Tuesday	30th	NE	D ^o	Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^f People all employed as before, at daylight the Supply pull ^d out to y ^e Southward, & working up. at 4 P.M. sent y ^e Carpenter of y ^e Supply & my dispatches onboard by the Coble, & soon after sailed the Supply for Port Jackson. The new boat not quite finished but we can go on.

July 1789

Week Days	Mo Days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observation &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island
Wednesday	1st	North	Very good Landing		state of W ^f &c Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather. Finished y ^e Coble employed paying her bottom the rest of y ^e People all employed as before.
Thursday	2nd	D ^o SEbE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & D ^o W ^f with Constant heavy rain during the day & night. The people all employed as before 2 Men ss & 1 Lame

Friday	3rd	South	Indifferent Land ^g		Strong Gales, & dark Cloudy W ^r People all employed as before & Coble-men building a dryer house for themselves. 9 Men making a Hedge round y ^e Garden in Arthurs Vale. 2 ss ^y Squalls of rain during the night.
Saturday	4th	D ^o	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r with heavy Rain. People working for themselves. 4 Men ss & lame —
Sunday	5	SW	very good Landing		Moderate breezes & Cloudy Weather at 10 A.M. performed divine Service.
Monday	6	WSW	D ^o	at 2 P.M. punished Edward Gaff Convict with 100 lashes for stealing 3 Quarts of of Wheat out of y ^e bag of Wheat which he was carrying to Arthurs Vale to be sowed there.	D ^o & very pleasant Warm Weather 3 Gangs finishing their task clearing away ground on Mount George. One Gang making a high Fence to break off y ^e wind from y ^e Garden in Arthurs Vale. 4 Hands making a Sawpit & one Pitt at Work y ^e others time not being up.
Tuesday	7th	Varble	Very good landing	paid the Small Coble with Tar & Turpentine . Eleven Acres of Wheat is now up in Arthurs Vale & has a very fine appear ^{ce} NB 4 Acres is drilled in.	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant W ^r Three tasks finished clearing away on Mount George Employed them during the remainder of this Week in Working at Clearing Ground for the Mid. & Surgeon &c. One Gang making a hedge round y ^e Garden in Arthurs Vale, & Sawyers &c as before — 2 Carpenters Sick
Wednesday	8th	D ^o , SW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with a heavy Shower of Rain in y ^e Even ^g The Coble out all day & caught only eight Fish, issued them to compleat in part y ^e serving of July 3rd 2ss — People as ^b before
Thursday	9th	Variable	D ^o	The late Southerly winds has damaged y ^e potatoes greatly, which are growing at y ^e Plantation in Arthurs Vale. Every other Vegetable is very	D ^o W ^r People all employed as before the Coble out all day & Caught only 15 Fish. issued them to Compleat in part the serving of June 3rd* 4 sick & lame

				thriving.	
Friday	10th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o & Cloudy thick Weather People all emp ^d as before The Coble out all day & only caught 15 Fish issued them out to a part of y ^e people in Lieu of 1 lb of Salt Beef — 2 ss & 2 Lame —
Saturday	11th	East	D ^o		Fresh Gales, & dark W ^r with heavy rain all day. 2 sick, Carpenter & 3 Men lame
Sunday	12th	Varble	Very good Landing		Little Wind & very dark Cloudy W ^r with heavy rain in y ^e Afternoon at 10 A.M. performed divine Service. 2 ss & 3 lame.
Monday	13th	D ^o	D ^o		Light winds with Squalls of very heavy rain & Thunder & Lightning in y ^e Squalls. 18 Men Employed getting timber off y ^e Cleared Ground on Mount George. 8, Making & finished a hedge round y ^e Garden in Arthurs Vale brought the Commanding officer of the troops house up, & placed it on y ^e left of my house. Carpenters Employed about it. & Sawyers Sawing boards &c. Blacksmith making Keel bands &c for y ^e large boat. 2 sick & 2 Lame.
Tuesday	14th	South	D ^o An. increasing Surf —		Fresh Gales with passing Squalls of rain. 12 Men Making a Fence at y ^e foot of M ^t George, & 5 in y ^e Valley. The rest as before. 1 Gangs time not expired. 2ss & 3 Lame.
Wednesday	15th	Variable	Good Landing	Hauled the Small boat out of y ^e Boat house to repair her being very leaky	D ^o W ^r People all employed as before 2 ss & 3 lame.
Thursday	16th	East	Bad Landing.		Moderate breezes & Cloudy W ^r 5 Gangs of 6 Men each began their task Work of Clearing away 5 Acres of ground in Arthurs Vale 1 Gang Cutting & drawing Shingles. the Rest of y ^e People employed as before 2 ss & 2 Lame
Friday	17th	East	Indifft		Strong breezes & pleasant W ^r

			Landing.		broke off one Gang to burn the piles of Rubbish on M ^t George but found it would not take fire the Rest of y ^e people Employed as before; payed the insides of the large & small boats with Tar & Tallow &c — 2 ss & 2 Lane.
Saturday	18th	D ^o	good Landing.		D ^o W ^f The people employed working for themselves —
Sunday	19th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f at 10 AM performed divine service.
Monday	20th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f 5 Gangs Clearing away Ground in Arthurs Vale; 1 Gang making & drawing Shingles Carpenters building a house for Lieut ^t Cresswell & 3 Sawpits Sawing boards &c for various purposes. Sent the Coble out & reced only 18 Fish served a part of them in lieu of 1 ^{lb} of Beef.
Tuesday	21st	D ^o	D ^o	During the last five days The Weather has been very pleasant & as warm as in the some of the hot Summer days.	Light Winds & very pleasant W ^f people all emp ^d as before The Coble out all day & caught only 4 fish.
Wednesday	22nd	So ^y	D ^o		D ^o W ^f People all employed as before, Jn ^o Jones Male & Mary Gamble Female Convicts, informed me that the term of their Transportations Expired this day, Ordered the same Answer to be read to them which was read to Tho ^s Jones on the 4th April.
Thursday	23rd	WS.W.	Bad Landing	Eleven Acres of Wheat in Arthurs Vale, & one Acre of Barley on y ^e N ^o side of Mount George has a very promising appearance	Fresh Gales with some Squalls, broke off four Gangs to burn up the Piles of Wood in M ^t George ready for sowing Wheat on it. 3 Lane 2 ss. Carpenter Fitting Stern Sheats & bottom boards to large boat.
Friday	24th	D ^o SW ESE	D ^o	The Weather is now very raw & Cold	D ^o W ^f The People all Employed as before broke them off In y ^e Afternoon to get a piece of Pine on the Pitt 3 ss & 2 Lane —

Saturday	25th	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with some Squalls, people working for themselves 3 Lam 2 sick —
Sunday	26th	Varble	D ^o		Moderate Breezes with dark Cloudy W ^r at 10 AM . Performed divine Service.
Monday	27th	D ^o	A Bad Surf —		D ^o threatning rain; five Gangs of 6 Men each clearing away four Acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale, One Gang Splitting & drawing Shingles Sawyers Sawing & Carpenters about Lieut ^t Cresswells house 2 lame & one Sick —
Tuesday	28th	NE	A great Sea but little Surf.	I am very unfortunat in y ^e loss of this Man As he was one, amongst y ^e very few good men that are here	Strong Gales & dark Gloomy Weather with Rain People all employed as before. at 10 AM a large tree fell on John Bryant Convict working in Arthurs Vale & bruised his head so much that he died in two hours. at 4 PM interred y ^e DD. & read y ^e Funeral service over him 1 Lam & 2ss.
Wednesday	29th	North NW, West	good Landing		During the Night Fresh Gales & very heavy rain. In the Day Fresh Gales & fine W ^r Broke off All the Gangs & sowed the remainder of y ^e Wheat seed viz. 3 Bushells & half on three Acres of Ground. on the Side of Mount George. Got timber to y ^e Pitts — 1 Lam & 2 ss —
Thursday	30th	WSW, SW	A very great Surf.		Fresh Gales with Squalls of Rain & Wind in the Evening very Strong Gales, People all employed at their Task Work The Carpenters emp ^d fitting y ^e lining to the large boat & cutting oars &c — 1 Sick — sent y ^e Small Coble to fish inside y ^e Reef She could not catch or see one fish.
Friday	31st	D ^o	A very heavy Surf.		Strong Gales & Squalley with some showers of rain People employed bringing in Spars for oars people making them in the Afternoon Employed 2 Gangs Getting timber to y ^e pitts. Croppd 1 Acre & half of Wheat on Plot hill it growing very rank — 1 Lam & 2 sick

August 1789

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island W ^r &c
Saturday	1st	WSW	Surf decreasing	Killed a Boar belonging to Government weight 40 lbs for which 40 lbs of Salt Meat is deducted from my familys Allowance —	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant W ^r People working for themselves 1 Lane. —
Sunday	2nd	West North	D ^o		D ^o W ^r till Evening, then hard rain at 10 A.M. Performed divine Service.
Monday	3rd	D ^o SW	Bad Landing.		Strong Gales with very heavy rain during the night People all Emp ^d till 8 AM getting Timber on y. ^c Pitt for building a Barn in Arthurs Vale. Afterwards Employed at Task Work & one Gang making Singles — Sawyers at Task Work & Carpenters about Lieut ^t Cresswells house.
Tuesday	4th	SSW	A very Great Surf		D ^o W ^r The people all employed as before The air very Sharp & cold —
Wednesday	5th	ESE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & a raw cold air. The people all employed as before —
Thursday	6th	NE	D ^o		Strong Gales & Dark Cloudy W ^r People all employed as before. One Gang finished their Task —
Friday	7th	ENE	D ^o		Very heavy Gales of Wind with constant heavy rain. The Gusts at times very violent No work done on Account of the very bad
Saturday	8th	WNW	Good Landing a Great		W ^r — One Marine Sick — Strong Gales & heavy rain till 8 AM then Fresh Gales & Squally — People

			Swell	working for themselves — 1 Marine sick —
Sunday	9th	W.SW.	D ^o	D ^o W ^r with Excessive heavy Gusts of Wind & Squalls of Rain 2 Sick —
Monday	10th	SW	D ^o A Very heavy Surf	D ^o W ^r with very heavy Gusts of Wind & Squalls of Rain. 3 Sick — four Gangs of 6 Men each clearing away Four Acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale Sawyers Sawing for Commandants house & the Barn Carpenters about Lieut ^t Cresswells house . One Gang Sawing Splitting & Drawing Shingles Got a piece of Timber on the Pit.
Tuesday	11th	D ^o	D ^o	The Gusts of Wind very violent & Squalls very frequent. People all employed as before 2 Sick
Wednesday	12th	D ^o	D ^o	Fresh Gales with a few heavy Squalls of Rain & Wind at Daylight hoisted y ^e Colours in observance of His Royal Highness y ^e Prince of Wales's birth day. At Noon fired 3 Rounds of Artillery The Troops drawn up on the Parade fired 3 Rounds of Musquets after which the Whole gave three Cheers. Excused y ^e convicts from work.
Thursday	13th	WSW.	Bad Landing	Moderate Breezes & pleasant People all Employed as before. Carpenters repairing one of y ^e Sawpits. 1 Man ss.
Friday	14th	NW	D ^o	Fresh Gales & Cloudy. People Employd as before. & 4 Men Cutting y ^e Wheat down which is growing quite Rank.
Saturday	15th	Varble	D ^o	Fresh Gales with a few Squalls of Wind & Rain — The People all employed working for themselves. The Carpenters finished Lieut ^t Cresswells house.

Sunday	16th	D ^o	Very good landing.		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. at Day light sent the Coble out to fish at 3 P.M. She returned with only four Performed Divine Service.
Monday	17th	NE	D ^o	Put the forge up to do some necessary Jobs & employed Ja ^s Williamson Private Marine to Work at it —	Fresh Gales & very pleasant W ^f People all employed as before Carpenters began building an addition to my house. As I am apprehensive of its oversetting in the Violent S.W. Winds. In y ^e Morning Got Timber to the Pits.
Tuesday	th 18	NW	good Landing.		Strong Gales of Wind with incessant heavy Rain from Midnight till Noon P.M. People all employed as before.
Wednesday	19th	S.W.	Indiff ^t Landing.		Fresh Gales & Clear W ^f The four Tasks finishing thier works. Their time does not Expire untill y ^e 26 th of this month Carpenters Sawyers &c employed as before.
Thursday	20th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f The Sawyers tasks finished this day their time does not Expire untill y ^e 24 th of this Month. Carpenters as before.
Friday	21st	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f Carpenters Employed as before & 1 Gang bringing Stones & building a Chimney behind y ^e addition building to my house Cropped y ^e Acre of Barley on y ^e NE side of Mount George —
Saturday	22nd	D ^o NW	good Landing		Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^f with Rain in the Evening. People Working for themselves —
Sunday	23rd	NW WSW	A Great Sea & Good Landing	The Indian Corn which has been sowed in diff ^t places in the Valley & other places, has been dug up & eaten by the Rats. I therefore have put 5 Grains in a hole	Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Gloomy W ^f with constant heavy Rain till 6 PM. then the Wind came to y ^e South.

				& sowed that in the Ridges very thick —	
Monday	24th	SW	A heavy Surf —	The Wheat growing on the South Side of M ^t George is quite Blighted & Black with the South ^y Wind. I think it will be no otherwise injured than Kept. back — This Gale has been the longest we have had here in this Quarter it has blown with very great force.	D ^o W ^r with very heavy Gusts of Wind & Squalls of Rain Employed all the people making holes & planting Indian Corn in the four Acres cleared last in Arthurs Vale — One Gang bringing in Stones & building a Chimney to my house. 3 Men making & drawing Shingles — 2 Sick —
Tuesday	25th	SSW.	D ^o		D ^o W ^r The Gale very violent the People except one Gang working for themselves as their time does not Expire till Thursday night The rest Emp ^d as before.
Wednesday	26th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r & y ^e Gale still very violent People all as Yesterday — 1 Man ss & 2 Lane.
Thursday	27th	South	D ^o		The Gale a little Moderated but still very Strong Gales with some very heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain The People as before.
Friday	28th	D ^o SW	Landing possible.		Fresh Gales & Squally. Employed all y ^e People Cutting a Water Way Making drains, Sluices &c & sowing 3 Peck of Rice. 1 ss & 2 Lane.
Saturday	29th	ENE	good Landing.	punished Ann Coombs Female Convict with 50 lashes for defrauding Tho ^s Jones of a Quantity of Provisions —	More Moderate & pleasant Weather People working for themselves. 1 ss & 2 Lane —
Sunday	30th	West, NW	good Landing a Great Swell	Mess ^{rs} Cresswell & Jamieson went to Anson bay by land, they found it very difficult getting down into it. Landing was Very good there. No water within ½ a mile.	Moderate Breezes & Very pleasant W ^r at 10 AM . performed Divine Service. at 1 P.M. punished Ann Coombs Female Convict with 100 Lashes for Stealing two Cheque Shirts from Francis Mee Private

Monday	31st	North	Very good Landing.	Marine, which she hid & refused to produce them —
				D ^o W ^r Four Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away 4 Acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale. 1 Gang making Shingles Coblemen & 3 others employed occasionally. Sawyers sawing boards for building a Barn, 1 Carp ^r Emp ^d about My house.

September 1789

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c.	Transactions on Norfolk Island W ^r &c
Tuesday	1st	North ^y	D ^o	The Grubs are beginning to be very troublesome destroying all the onions. In The Surgeons Garden every Thing is quite destroyed. & Most of the people have had all their Indian Corn torn up by the Rats & what they have spared the Grubs have destroyed.	D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. The Coble out all day & served only 28 people at 3 lb of Fish in lieu of 1 lb of beef each man. Carpenter & another man sick.
Wednesday	2nd	D ^o SW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with heavy Squalls of Wind afternoon Sent y ^e Coble out but she could not pull up again & was obliged to Land in Ball Bay. People all Employed as before Carpenter & 2 Men Lane — 4 Men Employed making a railing round an Acre of Barley to keep the Stock out As y ^e Hedges are not sufficiently Strong.
Thursday	3rd	East	Bad Landing.	The Morning & Evening are very Sharp & Cold. The Grubs are beginning to destroy y ^e	Heavy Gales of Wind with some Rain & y ^e W ^r very Sharp The people all employed as before.

Friday	4th	D ^o	D ^o	4 Acres of Indian Corn planted Aug ^t 24th.	Carpenter & 2 others lame 1 Sick — Fresh Gales & pleasant W ^r The people all Employed as before Sick & lame as before
Saturday	5th	ENE	D ^o	This Evening — Some Notorious Villians Stole almost Every Article of Vegetables out of Corporal Govens Garden which he had with great industry & perseverance Cleared & Cultivated, The Theft Must have been committed between dark & eight o'clock As all y ^e ConVicts are mustered in their houses after the Watch is sett.	Moderate Breezes & pleasant W ^r The people working for themselves. 2 Lame & one Sick.
Sunday	6th	NE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10.A.M. performed divine Service.
Monday	7th	North	No Surf.		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy W ^r in y ^e Evening heavy Rain. 4 Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away four Acres of Ground of in Arthurs Vale. Carpenters about y ^e inside of My house. Sawyers Sawing boards. 5 Men making a paled hedge, round y ^e lower acre of Wheat. & one making Oars &c. Punished Catherine Johnson Female Convict with 50 lashes
Tuesday	8th	NW.	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with heavy rain all night & y ^e fore part of y ^e day. AM Employed y ^e People fitting Limber to y ^e Pitts, PM All emp ^d at Task Work & as before
Wednesday	9th	WSW	good Landing	The Rats have destroyed a great quantity of the Indian Corn growing on the four acres sowed Augt 24th Many Gardens are quite destroyed by the Grubs	Fresh Gales & Cloudy at Midnight had a Very heavy Squall of wind with a torrent of rain. the people all employed as before.

which are destroying every thing before them. I think they breed from eggs deposited by some kind of Fly, on y^e leaves of the plants where they remain untill they have got strength by destroying the leaf; & then fall on the Ground & destroy the Root or Stalks as they increase in size —

Thursday	10th	South	Indifferent Landing	Strong Gales till P.M. then Moderate. People all employed as before 1 Man making Oars for y ^e large Boat & Making Shingles — 2 ss —
Friday	11th	S.S.E.	D ^o	Moderate Breezes & pleasant W ^r People all Employed as before. Some people sowing y ^e 4 Acres of Indian Corn where the Rats have eaten it up. 2 Men ss & 1 Lamé
Saturday	12th	North	good Landing	D ^o W ^r The People all working for themselves. 1 Carpenter ss —
Sunday	13th	West	D ^o	Moderate breezes with Rain untill 10 AM, then Performed Divine Service. 1 Carp ^r sick & 2 Men lame —
Monday	14th	SW.	D ^o	Very heavy Rain all night untill 8 A.M. then pleasant W ^r 4 Gangs of Six men each clearing away 4 Acres of Ground in the Vale. One Gang making Shingles, Coble men about y ^e Boats. Sawyers Sawing Stuff for building a Barn Carpenters lining my house & built a Centinal Box. One Female Child born. 1 Carpenter sick.
Tuesday	15th	West.	Indiff ^t Landing.	Quantity of Seed Sowed & up — Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. People all Employed as

					Yesterday 1 Carpenter Sick —
Wednesday	16th	SE	good Landing	15 Acres of Wheat, 1 D ^o of Barley. Seven of Indian Corn	D ^o W ^f The people all employed as Yesterday Sowed part of an Acre with Indian Corn. Sent round to Ball Bay & brot y ^e Coble from thence.
Thursday	17th	NE	D ^o	The Grub worn is very troublesome destroying every Vegetable & plant of Indian Corn as fast as it comes out of the Ground. —	D ^o W ^f The people all employed as before 1 Carpenter Sick
Friday	18th	Little Wind.	D ^o		D ^o W ^f The People all employed as before sowed one Acre of Ground with Indian Corn. 1 Carpenter Sick —
Saturday	19th	WSW	An increasing Surf:		D ^o W ^f The People all working for themselves 1 Carpenter Sick & 2 Lame —
Sunday	20th	NW	A bad Surf		Squally W ^f with Some very heavy Squalls of Rain at 10 A.M. Performed divine Service & Christned y ^e New born Child —
Monday	21st	SW	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Squalley, 3 Gangs Completed clearing away 3 Acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale. Their time does not expire untill y ^e 29th One of y ^e above Gangs cutting down one Acre of Trees to let the Sun in on y ^e Indian Corn The 4th Gang still at Work, their task being increased to 1 ³ / ₄ Acre, The other two Gangs making holes for y ^e Indian Corn & Sowed the whole 3 Acres. One Gang making Shingles Carpenters lining my house & two Sawpits at Work. Sowed 8 Roods of Potatoes.

Tuesday	22nd	East	A great Surf	At Sunrise hoisted y ^e Colours in observance of His Majesties Coronation	Fresh Gales & dark Gloomy Weather. People all as before. The Coble men Employed taking down the old Boat Shed & Erecting a New one, making Skids &c. —
Wednesday	23rd	NE East	D ^o	The Ground Grub is destroying Every plant & vegetable very fast. & has began Upon the four acres of Indian Corn. a quantity of it is eaten as is also some of y ^e Barley by Caterpillars. The women will all be constantly Employed in picking y ^e Grubs which I fear will not check their progress.	D ^o W ^r with very heavy rain all day y ^e Gangs whose task is not yet finished could not work Carpenters as before.
Thursday	24th	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Gales & Cloudy W ^r The Gangs all Finished their tasks.
Friday	25th	D ^o	good landing		D ^o W ^r 2 Sawpits finished their task time Expires on Monday next. 1 Sawpit & Carpenters as before. Coble men finished the Boathouse.
Saturday	26th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People working for themselves. Four four Casks of flour damaged & short of Weight 104 lbs —
Sunday	27th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service.
Monday	28	NE, NNE	D ^o		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy W ^r The four gangs times not Expired Carpenters finishing my house Sawyers Sawing for the Granary or Barn at 8 AM Sent the Large Boat out to fish at 4 P.M. she returned with only 6. dug up 3 Rod of Ground planted June 1 st with 240 Setts of Potatoes which Yielded 5 Bushells of very fine Potatoes

Tuesday	29th	North	good Landing.	Strong Gales & Dark Cloudy Weather. Two Gangs times up employed them Cutting a drain for carrying y ^e Water off y ^e lower part of y ^e Wheat in y ^e Vale, Coblemen making Skids for hauling the Boats up upon The Rest of the People as before.
Wednesday	30th	N.N.W.	A Very great Surf —	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy Weather. The two Gangs whose time is up Employed Hedging, making Shingles &cc. the Rest of the People as before — 1 Man ss —

October 1789

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of the Weather &c —
Thursday	1st	ESE	D ^o		Strong Gales & dark Cloudy Weather. People all employed as before 1 Man ss —
Friday	2nd	D ^o	good Landing a great swell without —		Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather Some hands employed making a Fence overflowing the Rice &c. The rest as before. 1 Man ss —
Saturday	3rd	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Gales & a great Swell without people Employed Working at their Gardens &c.
Sunday	4th	NE	good Landing		Moderate Breezes & pleasant Warm Weather at 10 A.M. Performed Divine

Monday	5th	North	A great Swell.		Service Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy W ^r 3 Gangs Emp ^d clearing away ground in y ^e Vale for sowing Indian Corn & Potatoes on 1 Gang bringing in Logs for build ^g a house for y ^e Carpenter. 2 Men Making Shingles. Carpenter & 2 Men to assist them framing a Barn. Sawyers as before.
Tuesday	6th	SSW SSE SE	good Landing	The Grub Worm is still numerous, Notwithstanding the Women are employed dayley in picking them out of the Ground & off y ^e plants, Yet no decrease of their numbers can be perceived. They have destroyed One Acre of Indian Corn entirely & are going on very fast in destroying the rest. Every Cabbage & other plant is eat off as fast as it appears out of the Ground, which has quite prevented any Cabbages being planted out for these six weeks past, where the Evil will end I know not. As the rearing of the Stock must in a great measure depend on y ^e Growth of y ^e Indian Corn.	Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r — The people all employed as Yesterday — Too much Swell without — Send y ^e Boat out —
Wednesday	7th	East	A great Swell		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. 2 Men Squaring Loggs for building the Carpenter a house —
Thursday	8th	ESE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before 4 Men Sawing lengths for Shingles There has been a great Swell these some Days past.
Friday	9th	D ^o	A very		Moderate Gales &

			heavy Surf —	Warm Weather people all employed as before The four Men who were sawing lengths for Shingles Yesterday Employed hoing up y ^e Indian Corn in Arthurs Vale Punished Noah Mortimer, Tho ^s Watson & Jn ^o . Holmes Convicts with 2 Dozen lashes each for loitering & Idling their time at Work —
Saturday	10th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^f The people all employed Working at their Gardens &c —
Sunday	11th	SE	A very heavy Surf	Moderate Gales at 10 AM. performed Divine Service —
Monday	12th	D ^o , SW	Surf decreasing	D ^o W ^f Most Part of the People employed Working for themselves this being a broken week & some time due to many of them Sowed 1 Acre of Indian Corn Carpenters, & Sawyers about y ^e Framing of the Barn &c —
Tuesday	13th	D ^o ESE	A great Surf	Some Very Strong Squalls of Wind & in the night a Shower of Rain, Most of the people taking y ^e time that they have saved of their respective Tasks — Carpenters & Sawyers as before — Sowed a quarter of an acre of Potatoes in Arthurs Vale.
Wednesday	14th	South	D ^o	Fresh Gales &

					Cloudy cold Weather. Six Men at Work carrying out the Frame of y ^e Barn where it is to be placed in Arthurs Vale. The rest as before.
Thursday	15th	ESE	A great Surf.		Fresh Gales & Cloudy. The people who are at Work, Carrying out the Frame &c of the Barn —
Friday	16th	SE	D ^o		D ^o W ^f People all Employed as before
Saturday	17th	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather. The people all working for themselves.
Sunday	18th	ESE	good Landing		D ^o & Cloudy at 10 A.M. performed divine Service.
Monday	19th	NW.	D ^o	Coble out all day & caught only 6 Fish	Moderate Gales & pleasant Weather. Sent 6 Men to Cut a Road from hence to Anson Bay. 6 Men Assisting the Carpenters in putting up the the Frame of the Barn, 8 Men clearing away a piece of Ground Sawyers sawing Stuff —
Tuesday	20th	Varble	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Cloudy people all employed as before —
Wednesday	21st	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Gales & Cloudy W ^f Finished Cutting the Road to Anson Bay. 14 Men Cutting the Wood Clear of y ^e Water Way.
Thursday	22nd	Variable	good Landing		Moderate Gales & Cloudy W ^f People all Employed as

				before & y ^e People who were Cutting y ^e Road to Anson Bay, Employed Repairing the Road to Ball Bay. 2 Men Emp ^d about hoing up Indian Corn &c —
Friday	23rd	NW	D ^o	Fresh Gales & Cloudy People all employed as before I went along shore this Morning & found a part of y ^e Bones belonging to one of y ^e People who were drowned here in August 1788 — Brot them to Sydney Bay & interred them —
Saturday	24th	ENE	D ^o	Moderate Breezes & very hot Sultry Weather y ^e People Employed Working for themselves
Sunday	25th	NE	A heavy Surf	D ^o W ^f at 10 A.M. performed Divine Service
Monday	26th	Varble	D ^o	D ^o W ^f & very Sultry. 2 Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away an acre of Ground in Arthurs Vale One Gang building a Shed over one of y ^e Saw pits, One Gang digging a Sawpit to saw up some fallen pines which cannot be removed. Coble men building a Hut for y ^e Man who is to take Care of the Boat. Carpenters, Sawyers & Shingle makers about the Barn.
Tuesday	27th	East	A Great Surf —	This is the first rain which has fallen since y ^e 23rd of Sept ^f which was much Strong Gales & Cloudy with some very heavy rain in

				Wanted. The Wheat is all in ear & has a very good appearance. The Grubs have almost totally disappeared But we are now plagued with y ^e Perroquets which destroy a Quantity of y ^e Seeds, I much fear that if they find out the Wheat a great quantity will be destroyed by them	the Morning. people all Employed as Yesterday
Wednesday	28th	D ^o	A very heavy Surf.		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. Punished Joseph Long with 100 Lashes for lending out Shoes which he had to mend —
Thursday	29th	ENE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before Eight men assisting y ^e Carpenter in fitting a Sawpit
Friday	30th	North	Surf decreasing —		Fresh Gales & Squally The people all employed as before. 2 Men lame.
Saturday	31st	NNW	Very good Landing		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather People all employed working for themselves. I went out in y ^e Boat & fished but could not catch one. could not catch one./cell>

November 1789

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of the Weather &c —
Sunday	1st	NE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10 AM performed Divine Service.
Monday	2nd	ENE	A Very		Fresh Gales & dark

			heavy Surf		Cloudy W ^r 2 Gangs Clearing away and turning up an acre of Ground for Sowing Potatoes. One Gang making Shingles, one Gang hoing up Indian Corn & y ^e rest employed occass ^y
Tuesday	3rd	East	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before at 8 in y ^e Morning launched the large Boat & moored her within the Reef in the Middle Bay in order to soak her Carpenter Shingling the Sawyers house.
Wednesday	4th	NE	A great Surf.	The Catterpillars are again returned & are destroying the leaves &c of all the plants.	Strong Breezes & Cloudy W ^r The people all employed as before. The Boat drove on shore brought her round & hauled her up here.
Thursday	5th	D ^o	Bad Landing.		Moderate Breezes & Cloudy W ^r Sowed $\frac{3}{4}$ of an Acre of Potatoes. Most of y ^e People taking their time of what they have saved from their Respective tasks —
Friday	6th	ENE	D ^o		Fresh Gales & Cloudy People all as before
Saturday	7th	D ^o	Tolerable Landing.		Mod ^t Gales & Cloudy. People Employed Working on their Gardens &c —
Sunday	8th	NE	Good Landing.		D ^o & Very Pleasant Weather. Performed Divine Service Sent y ^e Coble out she returned with 15 fish issued them.
Monday	9th	NNE	D ^o	Most of the Plants & other Vegetables are stripped of their leaves & Stalks by the Catterpillar.	D ^o W ^r 2 Gangs of 6 Men each, clearing away an acre of ground to sow Potatoes on. One Gang Clearing away a piece of Ground for

					<p>lieut^t Cresswell. One Gang hoing up Indian Corn. & the rest Employed occasionally the Sawpit at Work The others & Carpenters taking their time that they have saved from their task Work. Master Carpenter Shingling the Surgeons House — The Barn finished.</p>
Tuesday	10th	ENE	D ^o		<p>Fresh Breezes & Cloudy People all employed as before. four Men Sawing Lengths for Shingling. The Coble went out & brought in fish enough to serve a part of the People.</p>
Wednesday	11th	NE, South in the Squall, ENE	Good Landing	The very heavy rain & Wind has lain the Wheat all down	<p>At day Light Moderate Breezes & Clear Weather Sent the Coble out to fish at ½ past Eight Came on very Suddenly a heavy Gale of Wind & hard Rain which lasted untill 3 in the Afternoon when it Cleared up. The Boat Returned on perceiving the Change of Weather. People all Employed as before —</p>
Thursday	12th	D ^o	D ^o		<p>Moderate Breezes & Cloudy W^r People all Employed as before; Coble men Building a hutt.</p>
Friday	13	NW, WSW	D ^o		<p>D^o & very pleasant Weather. The People all employed as before Sent the Coble out to fish she returned in y^e Evening not having caught any. Lieut Cresswell turned a turtle in Cresswell Bay.</p>
Saturday	14th	SSE	D ^o		<p>D^o W^r The people employed working for themselves. Sent the</p>

					Boat out to fish At 2 P.M. she returned with 36. Issued them in the lieu of 1 lb of Salt Pork, each Man.
Sunday	15th	East	D ^o	Robert Webb Seaman belonging to the Sirius this day went to the Cascade Bay to settle there Sent The Coble Men to Carry His things round there by hand —	Very Pleasant W ^r at 10 AM Performed Divine Service.
Monday	16	ENE	D ^o	Began Cutting the Barley —	D ^o W ^r 1 Gang Clearing away Garden Ground for Lieut ^t Cresswell, 2 Gangs Clearing away & Turning up One Acre of Ground for Potatoes. One Gang fetching Thatch. Carpenters taking their time Except 1 shingling y ^e Surgeons House. Sawyers sawing lining boards &c.
Tuesday	17th.	ENE	good Landing	The Weather during this last month has been very Sultry & hot & the Wind has been Constantly from the Eastward which I think is the trade wind that reaches thus far.	Moderate Breezes & excessive Hot Sultry W ^r People all Employed as Yest ^y 4 Men hoing up Indian Corn
Wednesday	18th	East.	D ^o	The potatoes which are growing at the Farm & were sowed September 7th & during that Month; are all running to Stalk there is not a single potatoe at their Roots, the Tubers run very strong & shoot up out of the Ground, notwithstanding they have been very well earthed. I much fear that from the intense heat of the Weather, They will run to haulm & not firm into Potatoes — The Perroquets which are in very large Flocks are destroy ^s the Wheat having made great havock in one acre — viz Plot hill	D ^o W ^r People all employed as before Shingles being finished Carpenter, Making Oars for the Boat. 6 people employed Carrying the Barley to the farm. Women employed leasing the Barley.

Thursday	19th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before —
Friday	20th	WSW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed as before.
Saturday	21st	Varble	D ^o		D ^o W ^r The people Employed at their own Gardens building houses &c.
Sunday	22	SW ESE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 11.A.M. performed divine Service.
Monday	23rd	ENE	D ^o	Began Cutting the Barley —	D ^o W ^r & very hot. 2 Gangs which were clearing away an Acre of Ground taking their time which does not Expire untill Friday One Gang hoing up Indian Corn The rest of the[m] Employed about a number of necessary Jobs. Carpenter fitting the large Coble with a Steering Oar & * Sawyers Sawing ³ / ₄ boards for lining a part of the Barn & Lieut ^t Cresswells House. at daylight Sent the Coble out & reced 28 Fish issued them 2 lb of Fish in lieu of ¹ / ₂ a lb of Salt Pork — One Man Thrashing out Barley
Tuesday	24th	NNW	good Landing.	The Wheat throughout ripens very fast & as it is well filled I do not apprehend much damage from y ^e Caterpillars which are very thick indeed As the path ways are Covered with them.	The Weather very hot & Sultry with an appear ^{ce} of Rain, People all employed as before 5 Men Making Hog pen, Duck Yard &c at the farm. Carpenter Repairing the Boats.
Wednesday	25th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r The People all employed as before. Sent the Coble out & reced fish enough to serve most part of y ^e People at 2 ^{lb} of fish for ¹ / ₂ a pound of Meat.
Thursday	26th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r & Exceeding

Friday	27th	D ^o	D ^o		hot. People all Employed as before. 1 Gang bringing in logs for making a fence round y ^e Barn. D ^o W ^r & close. People Employed as before except one Gang Cross cutting lengths for the Pit Sent y ^e Coble out to fish —
Saturday	28th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r & extremely Sultry hot Weather the People all employed working for themselves.
Sunday	29th	ENE	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10 AM. performed Divine Service Killed a Boar belonging to y ^e Crown Weight 46 lbs. stopt Salt meat for D ^o
Monday	30th	Variable	D ^o	1st day of Wheat Harvest.	D ^o W ^r 2 Gangs Cutting down trees off 2 acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale. One Gang bringing in Rails & paling for inclosing y ^e Barn Yard. four Men Reaping Wheat. Carpenter fitting & Repairing y ^e Small Boat. Lucas's time not expired till Dec ^r 10 th

December 1789

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c	Transactions on Norfolk Island state of the Weather &c —
Tuesday	1st	Varble	D ^o	In y ^e Evening Squally W ^r with heavy rain	D ^o W ^r People all as before Carpenter Flooring Lieut ^t Cresswells house Reced Fish enough by y ^e Coble to serve a part of y ^e People.
Wednesday	2nd	Varble	good	It is rather Extraordinary	Moderate Breezes &

			Landing	that y ^e Supply when 2 ^o to y ^e Southward of this had Constant heavy Rains whereas for this Considerable time past we have had a very great drought —	Cloudy Hot Sultry W ^r People all employed as before. 6 Men Making an inclosure with Stakes round the Barn reced fish enough to compleat y ^e serving of Yesterday 2 ^{lb} of Fish in lieu of ½ lb of Pork.
Thursday	3rd	SSW	D ^o		Fresh Breezes & pleasant Weather at Daylight perceived His Majesties Armed Tender Supply at 8 Reced y ^e Letters & in y ^e Course of the day eight Women Convicts landed & a part of the Provisions & Stores. The people all employed as before. Reaping Wheat.
Friday	4th	D ^o	Indifferent Landing.		First part D ^o W ^r People all employed as before. Reced one turn of provisions & Stores. In the Afternoon Fresh Gales with Squalls of Rain The Supply standing off & on People all employed as before. The Weather is remarkably Cold & raw
Saturday	5	SSW	Bad Landing	This day put the Settlement to an allowance of 2/3 rd of all spieces per order of His Excellency the Governor.	Strong Gales all day, at 9 the Supply bore up & ran to Leeward of the Island Mess ^{rs} Jamieson & Cresswell went onboard her People Working for themselves.
Sunday	6th	SSE	D ^o		More Moderate at 10 A.M. performed divine Service
Monday	7th	SE	D ^o		Went onboard y ^e Supply Pleasant W ^r Got every thing & person from the Supply at 4 P.M. she sailed hence for Port Jackson —
Tuesday	8th	ESE	Very good Landing	Three Men Threshing out Wheat. + The Catterpillars are still very troublesome destroying every plant & Vegetable. The Wheat is nearly all ripe but there are many patches which are still	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather People making a staked Fence round the Barn in Arthurs Vale others bringing in Wood. Carpenters about Mess ^{rs} Cresswell & Jamiesons houses —

quite green it is my
intention to begin

reaping y^e Whole of it
next Week & letting the
Green patches remain,
as the Parroquets are
destroying vast quantities
of it

Wednesday	9th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r People all Employed as before 6 Men Turning up a piece of Ground to Sow potatoes on. sent y ^e Coble fishing she returned not having caught any +
Thursday	10th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r & very Sultry. People all Employed as before The Coble returned with Fish enough to serve every person 2 lb in lieu of ½ a lb of Pork, viz. from y ^e Short allowance Light Winds & Very Sultry hot W ^r Six men reaping Corn 3 Thrashing. 8 bringing in Thatch 4 Carrying Wheat to y ^e Barn. & y ^e Rest. Emp ^d Cross Cutting Timber.
Friday	11th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r the People Working for themselves Excepting two Men thrashing out Wheat
Saturday	12th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r at 10. AM performed divine Service
Sunday	13th	D ^o	D ^o	Strong Gales of Wind & very dark Cloudy W ^r threatning much Rain. Most of y ^e People Employed Getting in the Harvest Thrashing &c. at Noon punished Jn ^o Anderson Convict with 200 Lashes for Robbing a Garden, pursuant to the Sentence of the two Justices & W ^m Blackhall Convict with 50 lashes for treating M ^r Dunnavan with Contempt & y ^e Commandants orders with Insolence —
Monday	14th	NNW	good Landing	

Tuesday	15th	D ^o SSE, SE	Bad Landing	This is the first rain that we have had to speak of since y ^e 23 rd of Sept ^r	A Very heavy Gale of Wind untill 2 AM with Constant heavy Showers of Rain untill 6 AM at 2 AM. y ^e Wind shifted in a Squall to SSE & Continued blowing Strong all Day. People all employed about the harvest &c —
Wednesday	16th	ESE	A great Surf	+ The Wheat I much fear will be spoiled if this Wet W ^r Continue long. a Rick of about 2 Acres is up. 3 Acres cutt is on the Ground. The Wet W ^r coming on before it could be taken up 3 Acres is not yet Cut down but is dead ripe.	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy W ^r People all Employed getting in the Harvest. Threshing out Wheat & making Ricks &c — in y ^e Evening drizzling rain.
Thursday	17th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r with Constant heavy Rain all Day No harvest Work could be done.
Friday	18th				Very heavy Rain with hot Sultry W ^r . In y ^e Evening came on a torrent of Rain which lasted the Whole night.+
Saturday	19th	ESE	Bad Landing	+ There is every appearance of the Wheat yielding well it is all in Ricks & all Thatched except one which cannot be completed for want of Straw — Two Men will constantly be kept Thrashing.	Fresh Breezes, The Rain during the Night very heavy, During y ^e day some intervals of Dry Weather. The people all employed turning the Wheat that is cut down & was housed.
Sunday	20	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r & very pleasant till 4 PM then Threatning Rain People all employed Reaping, binding up y ^e Wheat & making Ricks, getting y ^e Wheat &c in for its preservation —
Monday	21st	D ^o	good Landing		D ^o W ^r with a few light Rains every person employed Reaping, carrying & ricking the Wheat Women Gleaning &c.

Tuesday	22nd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all Employed as Yesterday at Noon Got all the Wheat in & four Ricks Thatched one Rick remains to be thatched. 2 Men Thrashing+
Wednesday	23rd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o & very pleasant Weather people all employed Variously.
Thursday	24th	D ^o	D ^o	Sent y ^e Coble out but caught only 16 fish.	D ^o W ^r Gave the People this day on account of their Working last Sunday.
Friday	25th	ESE	Good Landing		Moderate breezes & pleasant W ^r at Sunrise hoisted y ^e Colours in observance of Christmas Day. at 10 AM performed Divine Service killed 2 Hogs belonging to the Crown W ^t 180 lb & issued them 1 lb & 1/2 to each person & as our Crop of Wheat has been a good one gave Them 2 lb of Flour each Man & one pound to the Women —
Saturday	26th	SW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r People all employed, Working for themselves.
Sunday	27th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10 AM Performed divine Service.
Monday	28th	Varble	D ^o	Smiths Ground began	The W ^r very hot & Sultry. Light Winds & very Sultry hot Weather. 2 Gangs of six men each Turning up the Ground that the Wheat came off from. One Gang clearing away Ground The rest of y ^e Convicts Employed Threshing, making paling round the Barn. &c — Carpenters emp ^d about Lieut Cresswells & Surgeons houses
Tuesday	29th	NW	D ^o		D ^o W ^r The people all employed as before At day light Lieut Cresswell went with both Boats to Phillip Island & returned at one

Wednesday	30	D ^o	D ^o	PM. He went over the Island but could not find any Water. The Weather Very hot & Sultry.
				D ^o W ^r but dark heavy Clouds & hot Sultry Weather. The people all employed as before. Employed 4 Men
				Thatching y ^c last Rick. Sent y ^c Coble out of fish, but caught only 16 Issued them in lieu of Short All ^{ce}
Thursday	31st	NNW	An Increasing Surf	Fresh Gales & heavy Rain all Day. People not Employed on account of the Weather except the 2 Men who were Threshing & Carpenters.

January 1790

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Landing & Surf	Observations &c.	Transactions on Norfolk Island W ^r &c
Friday	1st	SE	A Great Surf		Strong Gales of Wind & incessant heavy Rain all day Excused the People from Work this being New Years day —
Saturday	2nd	D ^o	good Landing		Fresh Gales & Cloudy — People working for themselves —
Sunday	3rd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^r at 10 AM Performed Divine Service A Male Child born —
Monday	4th	ESE	A very great Surf		Strong Gales of Wind & dark Weather. One Gang Clearing away ground for Next Year A Gang bringing in Stakes for building a house for the Store keeper. One Gang Cutting down Trees off an Acre of Ground; four Men Cross Cutting lengths & one Making & three drawing Shingles. Two Men Threshing. Two Endeavouring to make Querns for Grinding Indian Corn but find the Stone is too

				hard — This Wind blights all the Garden Seeds. Some Indian Corn Sowed y ^e latter end of July was got in to Day. finished making a fence round the Barn. The Weather very Sharp & Cold —
Tuesday	5th	SE	D ^o decrease ^g	More Moderate than Yesterday. the People all Employed as before. The people who were at Work about y ^e fence round the Barn Employed building a log house for the Storekeeper. Carpenters making y ^e lower mast of a Flaggstaff & lining L ^t Cresswells house
Wednesday	6th	ESE	D ^o	D ^o W ^r the People all employed as before. Carpenters about y ^e Flagg-staff & Lieut Cresswells house The Rest as before —
Thursday	7	D ^o	Less Surf	D ^o W ^r The People all emp ^d as before 4 Men Winnowing Wheat —
Friday	8	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r The people all as before. The perroquets are destroying y ^e Indian Corn having almost totally destroyed the Crop of some individuals.
Saturday	9th	D ^o	good Landing	D ^o W ^r The people all Emp ^d Working at their Gardens &c — Carpenters finishing the Flaggstaff. The Perroquets are very troublesome.
Sunday	10th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^r at 10 AM performed Divine Service
Monday	11th	East	A great Surf	Fresh Breezes & Cloudy Weather. from day light till Eight oclock Employed Getting up Sheers & Stepping a Flagg-staff & getting the Topmast up in y ^e Front Yard of the Superintendent & Commandants House. People afterwards Employed bringing in posts & logs of Wood for erecting a Stoccade inclosure round the Superintendent & Commandants House in which inclosure is hereafter intended to build Barracks for the Marines. 1 Carpenter about Lieut ^t

Tuesday	12th	ESE	D ^o		Cresswells house. Sawyers sawing Stuff for D ^o — D ^o W ^r People Employed most part of the Day bringing a Spar from Turtle Bay for a Topmast. Four Men Making a Stocade inclosure the rest as before.
Wednes ^y	13th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^{r*} 3 Gangs of 6 Men Each Cutting down Trees & Clearing away Ground 5 Men Making a Stoccade. 6 Men bringing in Thatch & Thatching the Store keepers house. 5 D ^o breaking down y ^e Cobs of Indian Corn The rest employed occas ^y & necessarily 1 Sawpit Sawing boards.
Thurd ^y	14	North	Less Surf		Strong Gales of Wind & some Showers of Rain People all employed as before. 2 Men bringing in Stones for building a Chimney for the Surgeon. 6 Men ss.
Friday	15th	South	A great Surf		D ^o W ^r with some Showers of Rain The People all Employed as before — 6 Men Sick 4 Men breaking down Indian Corn.
Saturd ^y	16th	SE	Less Surf		Moderate Gales & Cloudy — The People all Employed Working for themselves
Sunday	17th	North ^y	good Landing		Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather at 10 AM performed Divine Service
Monday	18th	NE	Very good Landing	At Day light sent the Boat out to fish at Noon She returned with 40 Issued them to a part of the people in lieu of the Short All ^{ce} stopped. Some of the Convicts killed a Sow belonging to the Crown which could not be discovered.	Moderate Breezes & very pleasant Weather at Sunrise hoisted y ^e Colours in observation of her Majesties Birth Day. One Gang bringing in Logs for making a Stoccade round the Superintendent & Commandants house. Filling the Barn & Thrashing. 2 Carpenters about Lieut ^t Cress-wells house & 2 about y ^e Store keepers. One Gang Clearing away Ground.
Tuesday	19th	East	D ^o	Sent the Coble fishing at 2 PM She returned with 60 fish Issued them to y ^e People in Lieu of	D ^o W ^r 3 Gangs Employed Clearing away Ground for Cultivation Two Men bringing in Stone for building a Chimney for the Surgeon. Only one Sawyer at

Wednes ^y	20th	D ^o	D ^o	the deduction in the Allowance During this Month a greater Number of people have been sick than has been the Case since I landed The Complaint is mostly a diarrhoe, but they soon recover of it. The Surgeon thinks it is owing to the Vast quantitys of Vegetables that are eaten —	Work y ^e other Sawyer Very ill. 2 Men Thrashing & y ^e rest Reap ^g D ^o W ^f People All Employed as Yesterday The Weather Exceding hot — 1 Male Child born
Thursday	21st	ENE	D ^o		D ^o W ^f Employed as before Gathering Indian Corn. Punished James Burn Convict with 25 lashes for Stealing Indian Corn —
Friday	22nd	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f the People all employed as before Repairing the Small Coble
Saturday	23rd	NE	D ^o		Dark Cloudy W ^f inclinable for Rain — People Working for themselves —
Sunday	24th	NNE	D ^o		Moderate & Very Sultry hot Weather at 10 AM performed divine Service
Monday	25th	NNE	Indiff ^t Landing		Very hot Sultry Weather — 4 Men putting up a Stoccade round the Store house & Commandants house 4 Burning & getting up Earth 1 Gang Clearing away Ground two Thrashing y ^e Rest of the labourers time saved, not Expired Till tomorrow & Wednesday 2 Carpenters about Lining Lieut ^t Cresswells house One Sawpit sawing Joists &c for putting another floor to the barn to Contain The Indian Corn — The perroquets are destroying it very fast —
Tuesday	26th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f People all Employed as before 2 Gangs Turning up Ground in Arthurs Vale 1 Man building a Chimney for y ^e Surgeon Carpenters about y ^e

Wednes ^y	27th	WSW	D ^o	Stoccade & making oars — D ^o W ^r & very Sultry. People all Employed as before
Thursday	28th	D ^o ESE	D ^o	Fresh breezes & Cloudy Weather People all Employed as before — 12 sick & lame.
Friday	29	D ^o	Bad Landing	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy Weather. at day light perceived* His Majesties Armed Tender Supply in the Road Sent the Coble off & reced y ^e Despatches no Landing the Rem ^r of day — 6 Convicts were put on Shore from the Supply in Ball Bay. People all emp ^d as before.
Saturday	30th	ENE	D ^o	D ^o W ^r Landing still very indifferent — Reced in the Course of the day the Remain[in] g[?] [*] Convicts from the Supply in all 22 Male & 2 Female † Children with 1 Child
Sunday	31	NN [E?]		Strong Gales of Wind & very dark Cloudy W ^r with heavy Rain in y ^e Morn ^g before the thick W ^r Came on sent the Coble onb ^d y ^e Supply where she was hoisted in

February 1790

Week day	Mo day	Winds	Land ^g & Surf	Observations &c.	Transactions on Norfolk Isl ^d Weather &c —
Monday	1st	SE	good Landing		Moderate Gales & Cloudy during the day received every thing from the Supply — a Part of y ^e People turning up Ground & y ^e rest Emp ^d occasionally & at task work
Tuesday	2nd	D ^o	Bad Landing		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather. The Surf running high could not send the dispatches onboard the Supply untill 4 P.M. when she sailed for Port Jackson — The People Employed as Yesterday.
Wednes ^y	3rd	NE	good Landing		D ^o W ^r with heavy Rain most part of the Day. The Convicts who

				came by the Supply Employed build ^g their Houses, 2 Gangs. Turning up Ground, 6 Covering in one of the Sawpits. [*] Women & 5 Men Gathering & Husking Indian corn 2 Men Thrashing out Wheat Sawyers & Carpenters about a floor for the upper part of the Barn to Contain the Indian Corn 2 Men Shing ^g y ^e Mids[?] house [*]
Thursday	4	NW	No Surf	Very Strong Gales & dark Cloudy Weather with almost constant Rain people Employed at intervals as Yesterday
Friday	5	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^f with less Rain Employed some hands & Women gathering & husking Indian Corn the Rest Employed as before.
Saturday	6th	NE	D ^o	Moderate Breezes & very hot Sultry Weather The People all working at their Gardens &c —
Sunday	7th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o Breezes with incessant heavy Rain at six AM sent the Boat to Phillip Island at Noon She returned with fish enough to Serve every person in the Settlement 21bs.
Monday	8th	ENE	Indifferent Landing.	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather 3 Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away 3 Acres of Ground. A Number Employed Gathering, husking, & getting Indian Corn to the Barn Thatching y ^e Roof of one of the Sawpits, & a number of other necessary Jobs — Carpenters about Lieut Cresswells house putting a Floor to the Barn — &c —
Tuesday	9th	NE	D ^o	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy Weather. People all Employed as before. 11 Sick & Lame.
Wednesday	10th	ENE	D ^o	D ^o Breezes & very Sultry hot Weather The People all Employed as before.
Thursday	11th	D ^o	D ^o	Very Pleasant Sultry Weather. People all employed as before. Sent the large boat to Phillip Isle. at 3 P.M. it returned with fish enough to serve 81 people.
Friday	12th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^f & very Sultry [*] The People all employed as before Sent the Coble over to Phillip Isle at 3 P.M.

					she returned with Sufficient fish to serve the remainder of the people.
Saturday	13th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f & very Cloudy The People working for themselves.
Sunday	14th	D ^o	Bad Landing		Fresh Breezes & very Gloomy Weather. at 10 AM performed divine Service.
Monday	15th	D ^o	Indiff ^t Landing.		Fresh Gales & Cloudy Weather 3 Gangs Employed Clearing away Ground 3 Sawpits at Work for Barracks &c Carpenters occasionally. 6 Men Carrying Thatch 7 Men Assisting Officers & Settlers at their Grounds 4 Men Making Shingles Women & 3 Men Breaking down & gathering Indian Corn — 8 [?] sick —
Tuesday	16th	East	good Landing.		Moderate Breezes & Very hot Sultry Weather. The people all Employed as Yesterday 14 Lame & Sick 5 Men building a Log house for a Settler
Wednesday	17th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f The people all employed as before & getting Timber to the Pitts — One Man Repairing & Caulking the Small Coble 15 Lame & Sick
Thursday	18th	D ^o	D ^o		D ^o W ^f Employed the People All as before four Men Sifting & Cleaning the Wheat The rest as before
Friday	19th	D ^o	D ^o		Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy W ^f people all Employed as before. Got in the last of the Indian Corn — 16 Sick & lame Some showers of rain in the Night
Saturday	20th	D ^o	D ^o		Moderate Breezes & pleasant Weather with some Showers of Rain in the Night The people all Employed working for themselves — 14 Sick & Lame
Sunday	21	NE	D ^o		D ^o W ^f at 10 AM. performd Divine Service
Monday	22nd	NE	good Landing.	6 Men building a house for a Settler in Phillimore's Valley.	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy Weather with some showers of rain in the Night 3 Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away Ground for Cultivation & Sawpits Sawing framing & Scantling for building Barracks Carpenters finishing Lieut Cresswells house. Eight Men

				Employed getting timber to the pits afterwards harrowing Turnip seed in getting in Indian Corn &c 5 Men Making Shingles & 4 digging a new Sawpit Punished Jn. ^o Boyle Convict with 25 lashes for absenting himself from his Work — 10 Sick & lame
Tuesday	23rd	NE	D ^o	D ^o W ^t people all Employed as before 2 Men bringing in logs for the Stoccade 2 Men Thrash ^g out Wheat.
Wednesday; Thursday	24; 25	NE	D ^o ; A great Sea without	Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather The People all Employed as before on Thursday Got 2 Ricks of Wheat into the Barn — 8 Sick & Lame
Friday	26th	NE	good Landing	Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather. The people all Employed as before Carpenters finished Lieut ^t Cresswells house. 18 Sick & lame
Saturday	27th	D ^o	A great Sea with[out]	Fresh Gales & Cloudy People all employed working for themselves.
Sunday	28th	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^t with some heavy Squalls of Wind & Rain. at 10 AM. Performed Divine Service

March 1790

Week day	Mo day	Winds	Land ^g & Surf	Observations &c.	Transactions on Norfolk Isl ^d Weather &c —
Monday	1[st] *	East SE SSW WSW	good Landing		Moderate Breezes & Cloudy 3 Gangs of 6 Men each Clearing away 3 Acres of Ground, Eleven, Getting up Roots off 7 Acres of Ground in Arthurs Vale Carpenter fitting up the Stoccade 3 Sawpits Sawing Scantling & framing for the Barracks. 2 Men Thrashing 10 Convicts With Officers & Settlers 4 Overseers four Men finished building a house for one of the Settlers. The rest Sick & emp[lo]yed occasionally — 4 Men bringing in Logs for the Stoccade
Tuesday	2nd	SW	Bad Landing		Fresh Breezes & Cloudy W ^t The People all Employed as before. Women & three Men Stripping Indian Corn off

				the Husks.
Wednesday	3rd	D ^o	D ^o	D ^o W ^f with little Wind toward y ^e Evening. People all employed as before.
Thursday	4th	Varble	A Great Surf.	Light Wind with Calms. The People all Employed as before The Weather very hot & Sultry.
Friday	5	D ^o	Good Landing	Moderate Breezes & very dark Cloudy Weather with Constant heavy rain Some of the Convicts Employed Stripping Indian Corn off y ^e Husks.
Saturday	6th	D ^o	D ^o	Light Winds & dark Cloudy W ^f with Rain at times Served 111 Quarts of Indian Corn in Lieu of Pease at one Quart per Man. y ^e Rest in Rice. People work ^g for them ^s .
Sunday	7th	NE	D ^o	Strong Gales & Incessant heavy Rain all the day.
Monday	8th	SW SSW SbE	good Landing	Moderate Gales & Cloudy Weather. 2 Gangs began Clearing away Ground in Arthurs Vale, 2 D ^o fixing a Shed over a Sawpit Six Men bringing in Logs for a Stockade & four about it 4 Men Making a fowl Yard two Threshing 3 Sawpits Sawing Framing &c for building Barracks. Carpenters Time Not Up — 1 Man taking Care of Stock. With Officers, Gardners &c. — 4 Overseers. Marine & Convict Blacksmith Employed Making hinges for y ^e bedsteads for the Barracks &c — 3 Making Shingles for the Barracks &c
Tuesday	9th	ESE	D ^o	D ^o W ^f The People all Employed as before
Wednes ^y	10th	NE	D ^o	Fresh Gales & dark Cloudy W ^f with almost Constant Rain The People all Employed as before —
Thursday	11th	NE SW	good Landing.	Very heavy Rain during the night at 8 The Wind shifted to SW after which had fresh Gales during the Day at 1 the boat went over to Phillip Isle to fish. at 3 P.M. she returned with only 5 Fish. Carpenter making a hatch for y ^e 1 st floor of the Barn —
Friday	12th	S.W.	D ^o	Strong Gales & Cloudy The People all Employed as Yesterday
Saturday	13th	SW	Very Bad Landing.	D ^o W ^f at day light perceived His Majesties Ship Sirius & Supply armed Tender in the Offing at 10 Received the despatches from Ball Bay & the

					Sirius & Supply went round to Cascade Bay where the detach[ment] of Marines were landed & Convicts —
Sunday	14	SE	Bad Landing		Fresh Gales & Cloudy W ^r Sent All the Convicts round to Cascade Bay where a Great part of the Luggage The Detachment of Marines & most part of the Convicts were landed. at Noon Lieut ^t Governor Ross Came to the Settlement & requested myself & Lieut Cresswell to Carry on the duty as usual until my departure.
Monday	15th	ESE	D ^o		Fresh breezes Sent the Convicts round to Cascade Bay & reced a great part of the Baggage from the Sirius & Supply. had a Survey on the Stores & Provisions remaining in the Settlement.
Tuesday	16th	NE	good Landing		Strong Gales of Wind & thick Cloudy W ^r with almost Constant Rain The Sirius & Supply were seen from Mount Pitt. Off the SE Point, Some distance off at Sea. Jeremiah Leary ran the Gauntlet among the Convicts for theft & was severely punished.
Wednesday	17th	D ^o	D ^o		Very Strong Gales of Wind & dark Cloudy Weather with heavy rains. People Employed Variously the Sirius & Supply working up. the Supply Came into the Roads about 1 oclock; sent the Boats Off & received on shore a part of the Luggage, Stock, & 13 Casks of Provisions.
Thursd ^y	18th	D ^o	D ^o		Strong Gales of Wind with Exceding heavy Rain all night could not see any Vessell before 4 P.M. when the Supply was in the SW People all Employed occasionally
Friday	19	ESE; At Noon; SE; South	Very good Landing all the Day	The Ship lies broadside to the Surf which breaks over her Chess tree	* Moderate Gales at daylight made the Signal that Landing was very good & that the large Boats could Land. The Supply in the roads & the Sirius Standing in. Received every thing from the Supply. at Noon the Sirius having twiced missed Stays & being Embayed, struck on the outer part of the Reef — Received a Small Quantity of Provisions from her by the boats, but the Surf being much increased along side her & the Wreck of her Masts having staved some of the Boats, no more Could lay along side. In the Evening The Weather having a very

				bad appearance & knowing that the Ship would not possibly hold together if the Surf increased more on the Flowing tide which was very likely to happen, I made signs ^{**} for that remaining onboard the Ship was dangerous. Having got some hawsers from the Ship & a Traveller to [†] of them. Hauled the Captain & part of the Officers & people on shore & saved their lives with difficulty having dragged them across y ^e Reef thro' a Very great Surf Most part of the Officers & people remained onboard the Sirius's wreck all night
Saturday	20th	South	Bad Landing	At daylight perceived that the Sirius had swung on the reef & brought her stern right off —
				Strong Gales & Cloudy Employed getting every person out of y ^e Sirius's Wreck which was finished by 4 o'clock in the Afternoon The Master & Boatswain came last a Small Quantity of Beef was received by rafts & a quantity of the Officers & peoples Effects The Ship lies off & on, & y ^e Midship frame is loosned The provisions are mostly on deck & it is likely that none of it will be lost. at 9 AM. of this [*] day the Lieut ^t Governor assembled all the Commission Officers belonging to the Sirius & Marines, when a number of resolutions were agreed to in order to ensure peace & good order in The Settlement.
Sunday	21st	SW	A very heavy Surf	Very Strong Gales of Wind & a great Sea Running. The Sirius end on off the Reef, & altho' a very great Surf runs with Violence Yet she does not appear worse than Yesterday when the last of her Company quitted her from which Circumstance It is hoped that every Article of Provisions as well as most of her Effects will be saved. At daylight I accompanied Capt. Hunter to Cascade Bay where we met Lieut ^t Ball & Capt Hunter Settled the Number of Men to be sent to Port Jackson Convicts Carrying my things to Cascade Bay where they were sent onb ^d y ^e Supply & the Sirius's Ships Company Clearing the Wreck of the Main Mast.
Monday	22nd	SW; WSW; WbN	A very heavy Surf	Fresh Gales & Cloudy at 8 AM. Every person in the Settlement were assembled under the lower Flagg-Staff. where the Union was hoisted. The

Troops were drawn up in two lines, leaving the Union at their head in the Center, with the Colours of the detachment displayed; The Sirius's Ships Company on the right & y^e Convicts on the left; the Officers in the Center, When the proclamation was read, declaring the Law Martial, to be that by which the the Island was in future to be governd by, untill further orders. The Lieut^t Governor addressed the Convicts, after which the Whole gave three Cheers, & then every person beginning with the Lieut Governor & Capt. Hunter passed under the Union in token of a promise or oath to submit & be amenable to the Law Martial then declared. The Convicts & Sirius's Ships Company were then sent round to Cascade Bay, where a proportion of Flour & pork were received from the Supply & brought round to the Settlement. Several things belonging to myself were also sent onboard the Supply. At 9 in the Morning John Branagan & W^m Dring Convicts having offered to go onboard the Sirius & heave over board the live stock that remained onboard had permission from the L^t Governor & Capt. Hunter. They sent A Number of Pigs &c onshore but neglected coming on shore themselves. At dusk in y^e Evening perceived they had a light, & fearing an Accident by fire. Some Volleys of Small Arms were fired but the light not being put out a three pounder shotter was fired at the Ship, which had one Effect. John Ancott a Carpenter offered to go off to the Ship & altho the Surf was very high, he got onboard, & obliged the other two Convicts to quit the Ship, by the Hawser, Ancott remains onb^d y^e Ship all night

Tuesday 23rd D^o good Landing.

Strong Gales. at Day light The Supply working up at Nine Sent the large Coble off with some of my Things & the Officers &c of the Sirius at 10 there being too great a Sea in the Bay she bore up & ran for Cascade Bay at day light The Master of the Sirius & eight Men went onboard by the Hawser. A triangle was erected on the Reef to keep the bight of the Hawser up, which

will greatly facilitate the Getting

Provisions &c out of the Wreck — M^r
H The Master of the Sirius informed

Capt. Hunter by a letter, +y^e two
Convicts had set fire to the Ship which

had burnt thro' y^e gun deck but was
happily Extinguished by the Man that

went onboard to send them out. +Jn^o

Brannagan & W^m Dring were taken
into Custody, & will be tried for setting

fire to y^e Wreck

Wednesday 24th SSW D^o

Moderate Breezes & pleasant W^r at 8
A.M. I went in the Coble to Cascade
Bay where I found the Supply &

Embarked onboard her as did Lieut^{ts}
Powell & Waterhouse with 22 of the
Sirius's Company. at 12 we Sailed for
Port Jackson When I left Sydney Bay
there was every appearance of seeing
every thing that remained onboard the
Wreck & The provisions will not be
damaged as every thing is on the Gun,
& upper decks —

Week days 1790	Mo Days	Winds	Course	Dist ^{ce}	Latt ^{de} in	Long ^{de} in	Bearing &c —	Transactions & Weather from Norfolk Island to Port Jackson
Thursday	25th	SWbW; SSW; South	S70 ^o W	9'8	29.35	166.31	Lord Howe Island S70 ^o W 400 Miles	Moderate Breezes a great Swell from the Southward, some part of the 24 hours Calm — saw a great quantity of Tropic Birds round the Vessell I think from y ^e vast quantitys of these birds which are about the Islands at this time that they have a peculiar Season. In the Spring &

								summer scarce any are to be seen.
Friday	26th	South	West	40	29.35	165.46	S70° W 357'	Light winds with calms during most part of the night. The Swell from y ^e Southward still continues
Saturday	27th	E.S.E.	S60 W	151'	30.48	162.59	S76° W 200'	At 9 AM came on a gentle breeze at ESE a great Swell from the Southward continues, which is very confused & short.
Sunday	28th	East	S71W	130	31.27	160.42	N88° W 279'	Moderate Gales & very Pleasant Weather with a very great Sea from the Southward
Monday	29	ENE	S43° W	45'	32.08	158.30	Port Jackson S74W 370'	Moderate Breezes & Cloudy W ^r . The Swell is not so great as Yesterday.
Tuesday	30th	D ^o	S66°W	67'	32.36	157.03	S75° W 295'	Moderate & hazy W ^r with a very great Swell at 11 P.M. saw Lord Howe Island bearing SWbW 10 Leagues.
Wednesday	31st	NE	S66°W	96	33.01	155.11	S75° W 194	D ^o W ^r at 3 AM Mount Gower NbW 5 or 6 miles passed between P ^t King & Balls Pyramid — The Weather very pleasant

									& smooth water.
Thursday	1st	NE	S57° W	109	34.00	153.23	N85 W 98'		Very pleasant Weather & smooth Water. The Winds rather light & variable.
Friday	2nd	SW; NW	S57° W	109	No obs'e	153.23	N85 W 98'		Moderate Breezes & hazey W ^f at 6 A.M. saw the land bearing West about 10 Leagues. at Noon the N ^{ort} Land bore NbW. y ^e Hatt Hill NWbW. y ^e Souther ^y land South & Cape three points SW½W distance from the Nearest Shore about 4 Leagues.

(The entry opposite is written on a loose strip of paper — perhaps a book mark. Although dated 5th April 1790, we believe it should be placed here. Eds.)

Monday 5th April 1790

This is a record of the return from Norfolk I^d to Sydney & describes the measures which had become necessary on the loss of H M S Sirius at Norfolk I^d:

Week days	Mo days	Winds	Observations &c
Saturday	3rd	SSE	Fresh Breezes & Cloudy Weather at 6 P.M. Cape Three points SWbW. & Hatt Hill NW½N In the Night had Squally Weather with heavy Thunder lightning & Rain Working to the Southward for Port Jackson — We find a Strong Current Setting to the Southward.
Sunday	4th	SE	Fresh Breezes & Squally at day light the Entrance of Port Jackson bore WbS 7 Leagues at 8 oclock bore in Within the heads Worked up the harbour at 9 left the Supply & met the Governor Coming down in his boat. The Astonishment which our unfortunate acc[ount]s Respecting the loss of the Sirius occasioned is fully seen in the Countenance of every one here This Settlement has been at less than half allowance since [*] March — It is really wonderfull that No Vessells have yet arrived
Monday	5th	West	Moderate & Cloudy Weather. In the Evening all the Military & staff were assembled at the Government house, when his Excellency laid before every one present the Situation of the Colony, respecting the Provisions, which was become necessary from the unfortunate loss of His Majestys Ship Sirius. The Governor pointed out the Great Necessity their was for

an immediate Reduction of the Present Rations. Every persons opinion was asked respecting how Robbing Gardens c^d be prevented. & what was the best made y^e c^d be adopted for procuring fish to make a saving of the Salt provisions: when it was determined to Call in all private Boats & to Employ them fishing for the publick that an Officer was to Superintend the Fishery. That the Game keepers were to kill kangaroo for the Publick & that the following Ration shorts commence on y^e 12 of this Month. Two pounds & half of flour Two pounds of Pork, & two pounds of Rice for seven Men for one day. at which Ration there will be Pork untill y^e 26th August. Rice untill y^e 13th Sept^r & Flour untill y^e 19th of December. The Supply is also to be sent to Batavia for Provisions & Her Commander is ordered to take a Ship up to bring a further Supply. I am to go onb^d y^e above Vessell & to make the best of my way to England with Governor Phillips dispatches — Sailed from Port Jackson y^e 17th April — Carried on in The Loggs Private Remarks in this —

* Indistinct word(s) in interlinear space.

* The journal entry reads: Sunday.

* “fallen” deleted.

* Word indistinct.

* “Surf” appears to have been deleted in favour of “sea”.

* King appears to have been hoodwinked! There were two First-Fleeters named Thomas Jones. One was sentenced to seven years in 1785, the other to 14 years in 1784. King had no records at this time — presumably he took Jones’ word for it.

† Probably “shoars”.

* HRNSW records the missing words as “. . . blades of ye” and “surface of ye” respectively.

* Word(s) indistinct. cf. HRNSW II. “& will”.

*Reference to a book by Jethro Tull (1674–1741). Published in 1733.

*King appears to have changed his mind here. Indistinct words look like “fixed a” signal.

*Probably July 3rd. See entry for July 8th above.

Mary Gamble (Gabel) was sentenced to seven years on 13 Jan. 1784. Jno. Jones to 14 years on 28 Feb. 1783. Thos. Jones reported that his time had expired on April 5th, not 4th. see p. 221 supra.

* Number indistinct.

* Word indistinct.

* King no doubt meant 1790 but wrote 1789.

* Ms reads perceived.

* We guess at “remaining”; the word really is unreadable.

† King left a space probably for the number of children before realising there was only one child.

* Once again King is behind the times!

* Midshipman’s house? (i.e. Stephen Donovan of the Supply.)

* The word “weather” is hatched out.

* 29th crossed out.

*The words “Fresh gales & Exceeding hot Sultry weather. The People all employed as before.” Crossed out.

** The word “for” is partly erased.

† Word indistinct cf. HRNSW II “one”.

*every person belonging to the Settlement. Crossed out.

Parts Three And Four New Zealanders' Language and Visit to New Zealand

Elements.	New Zealanders language
Fire	E-ha-he
Air	
Earth	E'Whenua
Water	Ewy
flame of the fire	Emuda
Spring	
Summer	Edou-ma te
Autumn	
Winter	Echo-touké
North	Emaru-ngi
South	Ebow-howoodoo
East	Etonga
West	Etehu
To See	Ete-te-do
To hear	Edongo
To feel	Edomi-domi
To Smell	Ehongí
To Taste	Emeité
	Hi ti-ti-eshow [*]
New Moon	Ye te de how
Full Moon	Epo-po-ne-nu-ee
	Epo-po-e-ēnui [*]

this seems confined to the land they live in as They had no idea of any other Country —

I cannot find that they have any other divisions of time than in Calculating by Moons — 100 Moons is an Etow by which means they count their ages & all other events — Tooké exactly ascertains the time that Capt Cook was first in New Zealand, & anchored at or near Ho-do-do where he & his people were a guest of Tookes Father, this he has from his father as he says he was but just born.

Last Quarter of the	
Moon	Ede-deké
Sun	Eda
Sun rise	Eputa
Noon	Ea-wa-tere
Sunnett	Ea-hi-aie
Night	Eapo
Star	Ewhatu
Rainbow [*]	Yen neak newa [†]
Wind	E Matang æ
Rain	Ehu-a
Lightning	Eu-eda
Thunder	E.wet-e-teda
Heat	Em-ma-hane
Cold	Maka-riedé
[Indistinct] [*]	Eco-hoo
Dew	Epo-caca
A Storm	
To Freeze or Ice	Eco-peué
To Snow — or Snow	Ewhatu
Yesterday	In-ā-nhai
To day	N'agoon ai
Tomorrow	Apōpō
Day after to Morrow	Ata-hy ha
Day after that	Awākā
the Human Body	
The Head	Yen gang
Hair	Ha-ho-do-ho-do
Ear	Eta-dingā
Forehead	Eda-hin
Eye	Cano-wá
Cheek	Pa-pa-reenga
Nose	E'Eshu
Beard	Ecou-wy
Neck	Eka ka
Arm	Poco-fe[e?][a?]
Breast	Edai-ee
Nipple	E oo

Health	E'ora
Silk	E'matté, means also dead
Handsome	Epi — also clean
Ugly	Ekēno — [also] Dirty
Belly ach	Em-a-mir, & pain in general.
Tooth ach	Inni-jow. Eloongha
Head Ach	E-ōō-dee
An Itching	Ede-kara-ka
Love	E-huf-fé
Hatred	He-de-de
Fear	Ema-ta-ku
Joy	Eka-tou
Anger	no other term than Hatred
Shame	Eko-ke-pe
Loathing	Ekow-wa
An Error or Mistake	Ewara wara
A Cut	Eko-Cut
A Blow	Emo-to
To faint	Ehou-dang-é
Mankind	
A Man	Ta né — A sounded long — male Child tanu-ette An Infant Eco té-ro Ecoro-wa-ke
A Woman	Wa-hei.né
An Old Man	Ecoro Whai(Uncler:)acé
An Old Woman	Edu-a-hené
A Young Man	E Tam a reké
A Young Woman	E'Tam a. hene
Father	Matua Tā né
Mother	Matua Wāheiné
Sister	Tua heiné
[Brother]	Tong-a-ne
Brother Elder)	Tua Cā né
Younger)	Teiné
Twins	Emi yanga
Children call their Father	Pā Pā
D ^o their Mother	Ha tyé
Husband)no other distinction
Wife) the Tahne & Waheine

Orphan	
To Eat	He-haie
To drink	HE- &EACUTE ; nu
To Walk	Eira
Run	Eo-mu
Jump	Edāre
Swim	Eka-ou
To follow	no other term than come here — E hi da my
To Meet	Etu-take
To Make haste	Ke- &obreve ;or &obreve ;-mi
To sit down	E-No-ho
To get up	Ewaka-te-ca
To Work	Emo-ki
To touch	
To Shut a Door	Ha kopi
To Open D ^o	Eu waki
To fill	Ede-ding-ee
To give, or reach	Eomi
To plant	Ewak-a-tu
To tye or bind	Edā-fé
To Untie	Ewa-wetté
To plúck up	Eo-hoo tee
To throw away	Emāca
To look at	Ete-te-do
To break anything like a plate	E-ko-ré
break as a Stick	Ewhatte
To tear	Ehi-yi

To Cut	E-Ko — Cout
To find	Ca-ke tera
To seek to look for	Ing-ha roo This also means Surf
To Stain or dirty anything	E-ke-no
To clean	Em-oo-Roo
To wash	Eo-roo-ee
To build	E yhay-a

*To pull down is crossed out

†

To forget where anything is put or layn

E'Waru-Waru

E'War[r*] a - War[r*] a

To dance

E ha-ka

To Steal

E-hu-na

To Drown

Eta-poko

To Sing

Ewy-attā

To dream

Ewa [Indistinct, possibly die or dic]

To tell lies

Eteka

To tell truth

Epenó

to hide*

E-ka-yá*

Good

My-ty

Ill Bad or Wrong

Mack-row-a

Great

Enué

Little

Emoro-eite

Thick

Emāta-to-too-roo

Thin

Edāa-eda-hi

High or tall

Edo-aw

low

Epoto

Long

)No other meaning

Short

)than Edo-wa & Epoto

Wide

Ewa nue

Narrow

Ewa ete

New

Old

Fat

Eda-he

Lean

Eat — pronounced as Eat

heavy

Eti ma ha

Light

Ema-ma

full

Ede-dingé

Empty

Ema-dinge

Hard

Ema-row

Soft

Ing-now-arey

Sweet

Sour

Visit to New Zealand

The principal distinctions of People at New Zealand are

Etanga-tedá Eti-Ket-i-ca —	A Chief or Man in great authority
Etanga-teda-Epodi	A Subaltern Chief or a Chief or a Gentleman
Etanga-roa	A priest, it seems the authority of the priest is equal, if not greater than the Etanga-teda Eti-Ket-a-ca
Ta-āne-Emoki	A labouring Man who we are told is under very great Subjection to the Chief.
Eta-ro-na	To hang ones self

Suicide is very common among the New Zealanders which act they often Commit on very slight occasions, A Woman being beat by her husband hangs herself without any Ceremony which mode of putting an end to their existence they are perfect adept in — Tooké having given me some reason to be angry with him, I express'd my Anger by looking stern at him, he went out of the house with a determination to hang himself, but he was persuaded to remain a little longer in this World & soon after laughed at his attempt

Tooké confirms the account of the different tribes living in a Constant state of Warfare but obstinately denies that the Whole of the N. Zealanders are Cannibals & it was not but with much difficulty that we could persuade him to enter on the subject; after having been with us some time he owned that all the Inhabitants on the N & W of Cookes Straits Sound* are Cannibals, also those which inhabit a part of the North point of Ea-hei-no maue, moodee-whenua & all the Inhabitants of the Southern Island Poo-nam-moo. The intermediate part between y^e North & South parts of Ea-heino-maue as described in Tookes Chart is thickly inhabited by a peaceable people divided into a number of Tribes who are constantly at War with the people of T'sou-duckey Moodee Whenua & Terry-inga

The dead are buried & according to their Notions, y^e third day after interment the Heart seperates itself from the Body, & its escape from the Grave, is announced by a gentle breeze of Wind which warns an inferior Ea tooa which is hovering over the Grave of its approach who receives it & carries it to the Clouds, In his Chart delineated a Road which goes the lengthway of Ea-hein-o-maue viz from Sow ducké to Terry inga. On the Death of any person their evil genius quits their body & is conducted by a Eatooa along this Road to Terry inga from whence it is precipitated into the Sea Ekara Kee ā To pray — Every undertaking whether it is to fish or any other common occupation is preceeded by a prayer addressed to the Supreme Ea Tooa, all Cultivated Grounds are consecrated once in a hundred Moons or one Etow /eight Years/

Tookee points out a very good Fresh Water River on the West side of Ea hein

mauie but is not Navigable & by his description of it it must be to the Southward of Gannet Island The River & the district round it is Called Eho-ke-anga. The Etang teda Eti-keta-kay To ko-hā lives on the North side of the River about half way up — he describes the Country to be covered with very large pine Trees & good soil — On this Chart he has delineated Capt. Cooks river Thames, which he calls Wongo-roa His habitation is the South side of a very large River which he calls Ho-do-do & I have no doubt is Doubtless Bay.

A little to the Southward of Ho-do-do lives a powerfull Chief called Te wite-e-wee Who is Chief of the District — he says the Inhabitants of Ho-do-do subject to the following Chiefs is not more than 1000 Men

Principal Chief or Etanga teda Etiketica — Te-wyta-weé Lives to the Southward of Doubtless Bay

2 nd	Etanga teda Etiketica ——— Wy-too-a	Lives at the head of the district
3	Etang a teda Etiketica ——— Moodee-wye	lives on the North Side of Doubtfull Bay *
4 th	Etanga teda Etiketica ——— Waw-way	lives on the N side of D ^S Bay
5 th	Etanga teda Etiketica To-Moco-Moco	lives as above
6 th	D ^o D ^o	Pock-a-roo ——— lives with Wy tooa —
7 th	D ^o D ^o	Tee-koo-reé ——— Youngest Son of Te wyte-wee

Tookee & Woodoo do not inhabit the Same district, Woodoo lives in a district called Teer-ah-wette which is 2 days Journey from Ho-do-do & One Day by Water he describes the Road as very hilly, but the Country very thickly inhabited —

Notwithstanding their being so great a misunderstand^g among the diff^t Tribes yet they have intervals of peace when they are very friendly & visit each other Woodoo & Tookee both agree that the Greatest Quantity of Flax grows in & about Hododo, the People of Teara-witte often fetching it from thence —

A Great many	Emā hā
A Door	Ewa-te-toka
Epuki	A Hill
Etiané	Sand or beach
Ep oo poo	Hello
To-ko-hai-ya	How many
Amoko	The Marks on their face & Bodys
Ewak-a-teka	Earrings

At 5 P.M. with a Md^t Breeze at West on Tuesday rounded y^e North Cape at the Extremity of which we saw a number of Houses & soon after opened a Fortified

place or Hippah standing on a hill over the Beach just within y^e Cape. 6 Boats were then seen coming to the Ship, They soon Came along side immediatly on Tooke & Woodoo showing them selves & were rejoiced by^d discription at meeting with their Countrymen who were not backward in testifying their Joy at so unexpectedly meeting them. the Number of Boats soon encreased to 10 in which were at least 20 men in each most of them came out of their Boats & began a traffic for Iron hoops, axes & knives &c

The Wind was now dying away, at 7 All the Canoes left the Ship, about which had been soon [indistinct] after the Ship came [indistinct] at ¼ past 8 the Master of the Ship through the medium of Tooke & Woodoo purchased their Canoe for [knives?] & Chizzles & 4 Natives who came off in it took up their Quarters ab^d for the night without the least apprehension. In relating the News of their Country, they gave an account of the T'Souducky Tribe having made an irruption into Woodoos Country & Killed the Son of his Chief Povoreek & 30 Men Warriors, Woodoo burst into a flood of Tears nor could he be consoled or cease Crying the rest of the Night.

Tooke took some pains to find the actual state of the Moodoo Whenua people & his Countrymen from our Guests who very satisfactorily corroborated the information he had received from a Chief which came in the first Canoe, viz. that the Two districts were not only at peace & in Amity with each other but y+ y^e Moodee Whenuans had joined the people of Hododo & Wangaroa & Terr-a-witte against the People of T'Souduckey & had lately returned home, also that Tewy-tewy & Moodi-wy Chiefs of Tookes district, had 3 Weeks ago been on a visit to Ko-to-ko-ke, the Chief of the Hippah, above described where they remained some time Tooke also received the pleasing intelligence that his parents & his Wife & Children were well & also that great grief was expressed by them for his supposed loss. It remaind Calm during the whole of the night & next Morning untill Ten O'clock, at Six a large Canoe with 30 men & a Chief Clad in White & making Signals was seen paddling to the Ship, they soon came along side when Tooke was enquired for & to his great Joy he recognised the Eti-ket-i-ca, Kato-ku-ke or Chief of the Hippah who came onboard & hug our Tooke shedding abundant Tears, Tooke introduced him to me & after going through the Ceremony of Ehonge /joining noses/ he took off his Hoahow & put it on my Shoulders for which I returned him a present of Green Baize, Hoahows, Axes & Chizzles — Soon after 7 Canoes came onboard & the Ship was full of N. Zealanders among whom were four Eti-Kiticac & several Epodis the Whole Number onboard & along side were 150 Most of whom were in general the most muscular & tallest Men I have ever seen, The place where Tooke lives was now 24 Leagues to the South^d of y^e place of where the Ship now lay becalmed. This was the fifth day since *having been so long on our passage it was necss^y* we left N I. & I was anxious to return if my friends could be safely disposed of. I therefore asked Tooke whether the Information he had received [answered?] any apprehension of his being in safety if he landed at M. W,[†] to which he seemed extreemley averse, giving two principal reasons that those who had given him y^e infⁿ were only Epodis, & therefore might be suspected of not tell^g y^e truth, & that if I did not go to Hododo he should be prevented from sending some tokens of his

love & Esteem to his friends on Norfolk I^d without urging the Matter any further nothing more was said about [it] untill Ko-to-ko-to came onb^d when all his doubts vanished & he told me with tears of Joy that he was willing to go with K who had confirmed all he had heard before who had promised to take them to Ho do do the next Morning. with all his & Woodoos things which Consisted of 2 Bags containing Six Shifts of Linnen & 2 Suits of Green faced with Orange, 3 Swords Needles thread, Knives, look^g Glasses & many other necessary articles — the other contained 30 hand axes 46 Chissels 2 Carpenters Axes 4 Spades 1 Hand Saw 1 Piece of Green Baize, & another of blue and several other articles which I got from the Master of the Ship I also gave them of Wheat, Maize, & Pease, a Bushell of each besides a Quantity of Garden Seeds I also gave them Three Boars & Seven Sows, Unfortunately The three Goats which were the only articles of Stock brought from Norfolk Island all died the day before Tooke & Woodoo was landed having eat a quantity of a bark off some Spars — it was my intention to have given them some fowles & Ducks but as they would not be landed at the place where they lived, I deferred giving them any more Stock untill I might visit them again at their dwelling, which reason prevented my giving them many other articles which I had brought for them such as Frock Trowsers, Jackets Hats &c — this was the fifth day we had been from N I^d owing to Light winds Tookes Residence was at least 24 Leagues further to the Southward of where the Ship lay, it was now a dead Calm & has the appearance of continuing so, if the Wind had enabled us to pass near to^{*} the Bay of I^{ds} /near which T. lives/ in 3 days I should have gone with them & landed but as that was not the Case I did not consider my self Justifiable in detaining the Ship longer than was absolutely necessary to land Our two friends or put them into safe hands. Tookee has often told me that Notwithstanding the diff^t tribes being Occasionally at War with each other. yet they are for a length of time very good friends, & such had been the Case with the people of Hododo & Moodee Whenua for upwards of 30 Moons, When our Seperation came to this point, I felt much anxiety for the fate of our friends & expressed my doubts that this tale of K & his people might be an incentive to get them into his power & that they might not only be robbed of their [effects] I had given them but might also be killed, & added that if it should continue Calm or the wind come from the South^d /which would occasion a great loss of time & be the means of the Ship being long detained from pursuing her voyage to Bengali/ that I would much rather take them back again & wait for another opportunity than put them into the hands of those who could injure them & take their property, To this Tooke answered that an Eti Ketica never told a lye or deceived & that they were ready & wished to go, I took the Old Chief & another with Tookee & Woodoo into the Cabbin, When I explained to him with the help of T how much I was interested in my friends getting safe home & showed him a present I had made up for him consisting of Axes & other Carpenters Tools (which was to him an invaluable present) I told him that I should most Certainly return in 2 Moons & go immediately to Ho do.do where if I found T was safely arrived with his effects I should then return to Moodee Whenua & make him & his tribe some very considerable presents which I

enumerated I thought it unnecessary to threaten any punishment for failing in his engagements & which the parting of T & W rendered still more needless. The only answer the Old Man made me was by joining his Nose to mine & putting both hands to the Sides of [my] head, making me do the same to his, in which situation we remained near five minutes, after which he embraced Tooke & Woodoo seperately for a much longer time & shedding tears of real Affection & Joy. I then repeated my former doubts to T & W & made the same offer of taking them back again but they repeated with an honest Confidence what they had before said that an Etiketica never deceived & they now considered him as their father. Whilst I was busied in getting what things I meant to send with them ready /which fell very short of what I should have given them had we been able to reach Ho-do-do/ Tooke who is a priest had made a camp^{*} circle in the Center of which was [the Old Chief] & in a Summary way was telling them what he had seen

*Pencil

*Pencil

*Inked in.

†Pencilled in.

*Perhaps Dry or C'dy (Cloudy).

*is sounded expression of Sneezing — A Compliment is paid by the N.Z. when any one in Company with them sneezes by repeating the following verses Te-za Te-za Paw wé Paw-wé Wa-kou-té Maké Co-to-ho-é Tu-tu-ro-até na tangato kitipo Tu-tui a-mahoé nata-nata Kit-lé-how-teeza teeza paw-wé paw-wé wa-kon-ti-maké coti-ki-leé.

*This line is pencilled in.

* These letters have been pencilled in over the line.

† Ehi yi to tear — Car-co-re a hole in cloaths or to pull down or destroy any building Ekoré any thing broke like a plate

*Pencilled in.

*“Queen Charlottes” is crossed out. The word “sound” is not. King wrote “Cooke’s Straits” above Queen Charlottes and apparently forgot to strike out “Sound”.

*Pickersgill’s Log, HRNZ 2, p188 refers to Doubtfull Harbour.

* — * Written in the interlinear space.

† Moodee Whenua.

* interlinear words indistinct.

* Word between “camp” and “circle” indistinct and crossed out.

Part Five Letter to Under Secretary Nepean

Draft of Letter to Under Secretary Nepean. November 1793?

To my publick Letter respecting my trip to N.Zealand

My to refer you for every circumstance attending it & I hope my proceedings in that business will be approved of & I am confident much good & publick utility would result to Great Britain & Her Colonies if a Settlement was made at the Bay of Islands or the River Thames however I have given you my sentiments on this in my preceding Letters, to which I must refer you, with this addition that since I went there I am more confirmed in my ideas of its apparent utility. In my publick Letter to M^r Dundass I have supported a circumstance respecting my leaving the Command of the I^d during my absence with your Brother* When I resolved upon going: I issued the General order a Copy of which is in my Enclosures to M^r Dundass, Mr Abbot came to me in the most improper Manner & before the D^y Survey or[†] he positively & unequivocally /in his own name & that of y^e other Subs/refused obeying the order. in one respect, I endeavoured to point out what I thought the Consequences of such behaviour might be but that only served to make him more irritable & obstinate in continuing his vowed intention of totally disobeying the order, which he doubted whether Capt Nepean would obey or not. On my sending for Capt N[epean] on my putting y^e Question to him said he considered himself as an Officer liable to be called into Service in these Colonies on any Emergency & that he considered it his duty to obey any legal order which he might receive from a Superior Officer for the good of the Kings Service — M^r A did not now think proper to continue his declaration of disobeying the order but said that he should consider further about it & left me & intended to Embark early the next Morn^g it was now 6 oclock in the Evening & he did not think proper to obey the order by untill 7 Oclock the next Morn^g when he told me that he should not retard the service by continuing this Disobedience, but that he should represent the Oppres[s]ion he laboured under, as this is the substance of this business I must leave you to make your Comments on it. A current account of that* Officers Conduct I shall by the first opportunity lay before Major Grose, & if it appears to Major Grose that I made any improper use of My Authority I shall then lay before him the following reasons /which/ independant of the necessity I found my self under to leave a Suff^t Number of Officers to form a Court Marshal.) in my opinion militated against my leaving L^t Abbot in charge of y^e Gov^t during My Absence, That Officer had some 6 Months ago, engaged some private Soldiers to pick a Quarrell with a Settler in order to beat him, which the Settler having notice of had collected other Settlers to repel force by force, but fortunately for the peace & Tranquility of this I^d the Soldiers did not put it in Execution this came before me as a complaint That officer has also been guilty of a Neglect of Duty in not laying before me, a Complaint made to him by the Jr. Officer in Command at Phillip[s]

burgh respecting unfair proceedings in the issuing of provisions, the Next Sub^t Officer in Command to Lieut^t Abbot is a perfect drunkard & by no means fit to succeed to the Charge of the I^d in case of accidents happening to L^t Abbot. had I been inclined to leave the Gov^t with him.

Lt-Governor King to Under Secretary Nepean

As published in Historical Records of New Zealand. Vol. 1 pp. 179–181.

Dear Sir, —

Norfolk Island, 19th November, 1793.

To my publick letter respecting my trip to New Zealand I must refer you for every circumstance attending it, and I hope to hear that my proceedings on that business will be approved of. I am confident much publick good would result to the commerce of Great Britain and these colonies if a settlement was made at the Bay of Islands or the river Thames. To my letters I must refer you for my ideas on that subject. Since my return from that country I am more confirmed in its apparent utility. Weavers and rope-makers should be sent out with their proper implements, as it will answer much better to send the flax manufactured than in the raw state. If the plants get safe home, I think too much attention cannot be paid to the cultivation of it, as it will grow most luxuriantly in situations where scarce anything else will vegetate. I have sent a box with some very fine plants to Sir Joseph. I now come to the point which I intended this letter for. In my publick letter to Mr. Dundass respecting my going to New Zealand I have suppressed a circumstance respecting my leaving the command of the island to your brother during my ten days' absence. For my reason I must refer you to the above letter. When I had resolved on going, I issued the General Order which is an enclosure in No. 2. Mr. Abbot, who is the senior of the three subalterns, came to me, and in the most contemptuous, and I may also say mutinous, manner (in the presence of the Deputy Surveyor), and positively and unequivocally (in his own name and that of the other subs.), refused obeying the order in any one respect. I endeav'd to point out what I thought the consequences of such behaviour might be, but that only seemed to make him more irritable and obstinate in continuing his avowed intention of disobeying the order in toto, which he doubted if Capt. N. would obey or not. On my sending for your brother, on putting the question to him and stating Mr. Abbot's conduct (which he avowed before Capt. N.), he answered that he considered himself as an officer liable to be called into service in these colonies on any emergency, and that he considered it his duty, as a capt. belonging the the N.S.W. Corps and in full pay, to obey any legal order which he might receive from a superior for the good of the King's service. After Mr. Abbot had for some time endeavoured to persuade Capt. N. that he was totally incompetent to take the command, and that I had grievously oppressed him (Lt. Abbot) in thinking of such a thing, I cut the matter short by telling Lt. A. that as Capt. Nepean thought it his duty to obey my orders he might do as he chose, on which he left me, saying he should consider more about it. It was now seven o'clock in the evening, and I

intended to embark early next morning. The next morning, at seven o'clock, Lieut. Abbot came to me and said that he should not retard the service by continuing a disobedience to the order, but that he should represent the oppression he laboured under. At nine o'clock, my commission, with my order to Capt. N., was read, and I embarked, and neither at my embarking or landing did any one of those officers attend me. After my return Lieut. Abbot sent Ensign Piper to me to ask whether I meant to write home respecting what had taken place previous to my embarking, because if I did he would make a representation to ye Sec'y at War. I declined giving that officer any information on that head. Soon after I received a letter from Ensign Piper denying that he had ever given Lieut. Abbot the least reason to make use of his name (in refusing to obey the order), as Lieut. Abbot had not even spoken to him on the business previous to his (Lt. A.) coming to me and making use of both the officers' names. The other sub'n was so much intoxicated with liquor that he was incapable of giving any opinion. Mr. Abbot thought proper to wait upon me, and before the D'y Surveyor he acknowledged that neither of the officers gave him permission to make use of their names, and that he had never consulted them previous to his making me that declaration, but that they since were and continued of his opinion. As this is the substance of this business, I must leave you to make your comments on it. Independent of the necessity I found myself under to leave a suff't number of officers to form court-martials, I had another reason which, in my opinion, militated against my leaving Lieut. Abbot in command here. Six months ago that officer engaged some soldiers to pick a quarrel with a settler in order to beat him, which the settler having notice of had collected other settlers to repel force by force, but, fortunately for the peace and tranquility of this island, the soldiers did not carry their plan into execution. This came before me as a complaint. This was one reason which I had not to give the command to Lt. A. Another reason was that the officer next to him is a beastly drunkard, and by no means fit to succeed Lt. Abbot in case of death, had I been inclined to leave the government with ye latter. I find some kind of representation is sent by Lt. A. to the Secretary at War. I do not wish to injure Mr. A., although I have great reason and provocation. I have therefore suppressed making any mention of this transaction in my publick letters, leaving it to you to make what use of this you may think proper. If N.Z. should be seriously thought on, would it not be advisable for some person to examine the country before any people are sent there? I should have no objection to performing that service, which might be completed in two months on sailing from hence.

By your brother I have sent you a box of N.Z'd curiosities, which you will dispose of as you may think proper.

I am, &c.,

PHILIP GIDLEY KING

1792 — English Prices according to Capt Raven

Barley	14/6 D ^o
Wheat	6/ p[er] Bushell
Malt	5/6 D ^o £ s
Beef	3.14 a Tierce Prime Meat £ s
Pork	2.19 a Barrell 200Cwt
Brandy	2/10 p[er] Gallon — Eng ^d
Best Vinegar	1/6 p[er] Gallon
2 nd D ^o	1/2 p[er] Gallon [£ s]
White Lead	2–2 p[er] Cwt
Kegs of Tripe	8/6 a Keg
Herrings	14/ a Keg
Hams	/9 p[er] lb
Genoa Oyl	7/2 Gallon
Tongues	3/ a piece [£ s]
Mustard	1. 1 p[er] Dozen [£ s]
Old Cheese best sort	2:16 p[er] Cwt
Candles Common	8/8 p[er] Dozen lb without draw
Molds	9/8 D ^o back [£ s]
Soap	2–12 p[er] Cwt
Hyson Tea good	6/6 p[er] lb
Congo[u]	4 [-] ——— [£ s]
Loaf Sugar	6.4 p[er] Cwt Drawback off
Rum	4/9 now 6 ^s p[er] Gallon 1793
Red Port	19/6 p[er] Doz ⁿ [word indistinct]

	£ s
Porter	2.16 a [word indistinct] Drawback off
Canvas — N ^o 1	1/2 p[er] Y ^d)) 2.6 ^d Y ^d drawback off

PGK embarked. superseded by

Lt. Govr Ross — — — — —

Mar 24/90

* Captain Nepean.

† Charles Grimes.

*“† proceed”, appears in the text although King obviously changed his mind.

† This appears to be a note written by Philip Parker King.

* See p221 supra.

Appendix I

Letter to Mrs. Utricia King (Lt. King's mother) from Captain Johnstone of *HMS Prudent*, 7th May, 1775.

Appendix II

Report on the competency of King by examiners of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, 4th April 1777

Appendix III

King's appointment as Lieutenant-Governor of Norfolk Island, 1st February 1790 (Copy)

PLATE 0 Letter from Captain Johnstone to King's mother, 7th May 1775. (King's Papers, vol. 8, Mitchell Library).

Appendix I

Madam,

You'll excuse the liberty I take in addressing you, More especialy as 'Tis in Favour of your Son P: G: King Whom I have the Satisfaction of Assuring you Is One of the most Promising Young Men I have ever met with during my 23 Yrs Service in His Maj^s Navay — & while He continues to act consistant with the Character He has Hitherto Mentarned you May be Assured my best Services will never be wanting to Wards his Promotion in His Maj^s Services I am

Madam with Respect

Your Most Ob^t Hble Ser^t
[Signed] Gideon Johnstone

His Maj^{ts} Ship Prudent
Plymouth Sound 7th of
May 1775 —

M^{rs} King
PLATE P Certificate of King's naval competency issued by direction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; lodged 4th April 1777. (King's Papers, vol. 8, Mitchell Library)

Appendix II

In pursuance of the directions of the Right Hon^{ble} the Lords Comm^{rs} of the Admiralty signified to us by M^r Stephens's Letter of the 25 of March 1777, We have Examined M^r Philip King who by Certificate appears to be more than twenty two years of age & find he has gone to sea more than Six Years in the Ships & Qualities undermen^d
(Viz)

Ships	Quality	Time			
		Y ^s	M ^s	W ^s	D ^s
Swallow	Capt ⁿ Serv ^t	1 —	1 —	3 —	1
Dolphin	D ^o & able	0 —	12 —	2 —	6
	Mid	1 —	6 —	0 —	1
Prudent	Mid	0 —	11 —	0 —	4
Liverpool	Mid	1 —	9 —	0 —	6
		6 —	1 — *	3 —	4

He produceth Journals kept by himself in the Dolphin, Prudent, & Liverpool, & Certificates from the Capt^s Johnstone & Bellew of his Diligence, Sobriety & obedience to Comm^d he can splice, Knot, Reef a sail, work a ship in sailing, shift his Tides, keep a Reckoning of a Ships way by plain sailing & Mercator Observe by sun or star, find the Variation of the compass & is qualified to do the duty of an able seaman & Midshipman Dated at the Navy Office the 3rd of April 1777 —

[Signed] N Suckling Jn^o Campbell, A North;
Admty Office 4th April 1777

This is to certify that the original Certificate (of which the above is a true Copy) is lodged in this office by order of their Lordships

Cha^s Wright
PLATE Q Copy of King's commission as Lieutenant Governor of Norfolk Island, 1st February 1790. (King's Papers, vol. 8, Mitchell Library).

**The examiners appear to have made an error of addition: King's serving time should add up to 6 years, 4 months, 3 weeks and 4 days.*

Appendix III

Whitehall 1st February 1790.

Copy

Sir

I have laid before the King the representations made by Governor Phillip of your Services since you have been employed under his Command and I have the Satisfaction to acquaint you that His Majesty has as a reward of those services been pleased to sign a Commission appointing you Lieu^t Governor of Norfolk Island & &

I am

Y^r most obedient Servant

Sg^d W. W. Grenville.
Lieut King.

Index

NOTE: Only King's spellings of surnames and first names (particularly of convicts) are used in this Index. The first name "Jn^o" has been set down as "Jonathon". Copley, J, *Crimes of the First Fleet Convicts* should be consulted as to the variety of spellings of First Fleet convict names.

A

Abbot, Lt: King accuses of insubordination (in draft letter to U/Secy Nepean), 371

Aborigines: canoes 32, contact with strangers 32, 33, 34, 35; Phillip meets 32; appearance 33; dogs 34; threaten King 34: their curiosity; desecrate grave 40

Adjutant: *See* Long, John Lt.

Agent for Transports: *See* Shortland, John

Albatrosses: seen 19, 25, 26, 27, 29

Aldebaran (star): used for Lunars 41, 42

Alexander Transport (Sinclair, Duncan, Captain): tonnage, crew, convicts 6; mentioned 7, 13; Joseph Powers (convict) escapes from 11; recaptured 12; attempted mutiny 20; to proceed ahead of fleet 24; arrives at Botany Bay 33

Altree, John Turnpenny (Surgeon): house 72; mentioned 77, 81, 112; supervise making of landing place 117, 168, 169; examines complement of *Supply* 209; garden destroyed by grubs 282

Amethyst: at Rio de Janeiro 18

Ancora Island (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 16

Ancott, John (carpenter on Norfolk Island): and *Sirius* wreck 347

Anderson, Jonathon (convict): accompanies Mr. Altree and Thomas Webb to-Ball Bay 169; punished for robbing Corporal Goven's garden 317

Anna Pink (ship of Lord Anson's squadron): mentioned 17

Anson Bay (Norfolk Island): named by King 44; to be explored 46; mentioned 175, 282, 299, 301

Aqueduct: in Tenerife 11

Arihades Island (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 18

Arthur's Vale (Norfolk Island): barley at 164; mentioned generally in connection with planting wheat 145, 166, 185, 187, 189, 202, 203, 211, 213, 219, 221, 229, 237, 243, 259, 261, 262, 263, 265, 267, 269, 273, 275, 281, 283, 284, 285, 289, 293, 297, 301, 311, 315, 319, 337, 338

Artichokes (Artechoks): gathered 96

Asses: in Tenerife 10

Astrolabe French Ship (Clonard, Joseph-Ernest Sutton de, Captain): off Botany Bay 36, D'Angle of, killed 38; well-equipped 39

B

Ball, Henry Lidgbird, Lieut, RN (Commander, *Supply*): mentioned 5, 25, 27, 33, 37, 51, 99, 112; discovers Lord Howe Island 41, 42; attempts to land at Norfolk

Island 42, 43; report to King 44; *Supply* in Anson Bay 46; takes possession of Norfolk with King 47; examines Sydney Bay 46

Balls Bay (Norfolk Island): mentioned generally as harbourage for supply ships from Port Jackson 99, 145, 177, 184, 185, 186, 191, 241, 244, 253, 283, 289, 301, 329, 339; King explores 112; site for landing 112, 117, 122, 167, 169, 171, 173, 230, 231, 233; abandoned until Spring 117; re-visited by King 119, 121

Balls Pyramid (Lord Howe Island): “a pointed rock” seen 41; discovered by Lieut. Ball 42; mentioned 349

Bananas: supplied at Rio de Janeiro 15; trees transplanted at Norfolk Island 64; trees transplanted to plantation 85

Bare Island (Botany Bay): mentioned 32

Barley: price of 22; English 376; ground cleared at Norfolk Island 61; 1½ pecks sown 88, 96, 98; cropped 92, 164, 187, 279; sown 92, 288; coming up 94, 98, 128; received from *Supply* sown 124; “much lodged” with rain 130; damaged by gale 132; attacked by rats 136; yield 164; mentioned 165, 309; damaged by rain 193, 194; to be sown 244; promising appearance 268; fenced 283; destroyed by caterpillars 290; cutting 306; threshing 309

Barracks (for marines): *See also* Stockade: mentioned 325; building 333, 335, 337, 339

Basil (Bazil): gathered 96

Batavia (Djakarta — Indonesia): mentioned 21; French ships (La Perouse) to return to Europe via 39; *Supply* to call for provisions 353

Batchelor, Jonathon (marine): punished for theft of rum 67; drowned 87; body recovered and interred 89

Beans: “beans” poison sawyer and carpenter 75; different sorts sown 106, 108, 119; blighted by wind 224

Beans, French: sown 54; seeds up 56; damaged by wind 61; dwarf speckled variety sown 164

Beans, Garden: sown 54, seeds up 56

Beef: supplied at Tenerife 11; supplied at Rio de Janeiro 15; cost of at Cape Town 22; English prices 376, 377; substituted by fish — *See* Fish; substituted by turtle — *See* Turtle

Beet: sown 54, 96

Berthand, — : French chronometers made by 39

Berwick Store Ship: name changed to *Sirius* 5

Birds: described at sea 19, 25, 27, 29; great quantities at Norfolk Island 46. *See also*: Albatrosses, Doves, Gannets, Gulls, Parakeets (Perroquets), Petrels, Pigeons, Pintado birds

Births: *See* Children

Blackhall, William (convict): punished for insubordination 317

Boa Vista (Cape Verde Islands): seen 12

Board of Longitude: lends La Perouse some of Captain Cook’s equipment 39

Bona Vista: *See* Boa Vista

Borrowdale Store Ship (Reed, H, Master): tonnage, crew 6

Botany Bay: mentioned 6, 24, 31, 37; arrives at 32. *See also*: Cape Solander, Bare Island

Bougainville, Louis Antoine de: discovery of Navigators Isles 38

Boussole French Ship (La Perouse, Jean-Francois de Galaup, Commander): off Botany Bay 36; King boards 37; well-equipped 39; mentioned 40

Boyle, Jonathon (convict): punished for absenting self from work 335

Bradley, William (1st Lieutenant *Sirius*): mentioned 13, 14, 23

Branagan, John (convict): offer to board *Sirius* wreck 347; sets fire to *Sirius* wreck 347; taken into custody 347.

Branciforte, Miguel Marquis de (Brance Forte): Governor of Tenerife 9

Brandy: English price 376

Brazil: mentioned 26

Bread: purchased at Cape Town 21

Breedon, John (Helmsman, *Sirius*): mentioned 26

Brest, Port of (France): French ships (La Perouse) fitted out at 29

Broccoli (Sib. Brocoli): sown 54

Broken Bay (Pitt Water): examined 35

Bryant, John (convict): killed by tree 269

Burn, James (convict): punished for stealing Indian Corn 327

C

Cabbages: cost of at Cape Town 22; sown 52; early variety sown 54; seeds up 54, 98; gathered 96; 700 plants sown 96; transplanted 117, 122; destroyed by hurricane 202

Caffres Country: explored by Colonel Gordon 23

California (U.S.A.): La Perouse sails down coast 38

Callam, James (Surgeon, *Supply*): explores Norfolk Island 44, lost in woods with King 45

Canary Islands: mentioned 9

Candles: English prices 376

Canvas: English prices 377

Cape de Verde Islands: *See* Cape Verde Islands

Cape Frio (Brazil): seen 14, abreast of 15; approach to landing described 16

Cape Long Nose: *See* Point Long Nose

Cape of Good Hope: mentioned 19, 23, 24, 26, 27; French ships (La Perouse) to return to Europe via 39

Cape Pigeons: *See* Pintado Birds

Cape Solander: seen 32

Cape Three Points: seen 349, 353

Cape Town: anchor at 20; described 21, 22; good supplies at 22; leave 23

Cape Verde Islands: mentioned 12, 13

Captains, Ships: *See* Name of Ship

Carpenter, *Sirius*: *See* Parker, Charles

Carrots: sown 54, 92; seeds up 94; gathered 96

Cascade Bay (Norfolk Island): first seen 42; as landing place 112, 113, 145, 157,

249, 259, 341, 347; road to 243

Catamaran: built 75

Caterpillars: destroy barley crop 164, 291; destroy vegetables, pods, seeds 186; destroy wheat 234, 236, 237, 242; hatched 238; attempts to kill off 239; unsuccessful 240; new method of control 240; fails 242; grow in size 242, 244; gone 248; return and destroy vegetables 304; cause little damage 310; destroy vegetables 314

Cattle: purchased at Cape Town 21; cost of cow at Cape Town 22; list of, purchased at Cape Town 23; landed at Port Jackson 37; enclosure at Norfolk Island 173

Cauliflower: sown 54

Cavalry: at Tenerife 10, 11; at Rio de Janeiro 17

Celery: gathered 96

Chalk Cliff (Clift) — off N.S.W. South Coast: King notes 32

Charlotte Transport (Gilbert, Thomas, Commander): tonnage, crew, convicts 6; mentioned 7, 24; convicts sick on 20

Cheese: English price 376

Children on Norfolk Island: male (Norfolk) born 177; baptised 187; female born 204; baptised 289; male born 323; received from *Supply* 329

Chile (Chili): La Perouse sails down coast 38

China: mentioned 6

Chinese Mulberry (Mulberry) Paper: for making ropes or cloths 218

Christmas Day at Norfolk Island: observed (1788) 171; observed (1789) 321

Chronometer: *See* Timekeeper

Churches: St. Francisco, Tenerife 9; Church of Notre Dame de Bon Voyage, Rio de Janeiro 16

Clerke, Charles, Captain: inscription on grave replaced by La Perouse 38

Coble (at Norfolk Island): build 101, 105, 136, 137; mentioned in relation to fishing 139, *passim*; repaired 147; crew 161, 185, 187, 261, 283, 287, 291, 293; coxswain 244

Cobras Island (Cobres): mentioned 15, 16

Cochineal: exported from Rio de Janeiro 18

Coconuts: five planted 54

Coffee: mentioned 17

Collins, David (Judge-Advocate): to examine Port Jackson 35

Collins's Bay (Norfolk Island): mentioned 163

Commandant, Norfolk Island: *See* King, Philip Gidley

Commanders', Ships: *See* Name of Ship

Commissions: King's as 2nd Lieutenant 5; Phillip's as Captain General 5; King's as Commandant of Norfolk Island 40

Convicts: supplied with fresh beef at Rio de Janeiro 15; sick on *Charlotte* 20; attempted mutiny on *Alexander* 20; landed at Port Jackson 36; try to enlist with La Perouse 38; 9 male, 6 female to go to Norfolk Island 40; landed at Norfolk Island 46; mentioned as "people" 53 *passim*; second draft on *Supply* 205; lost in woods, return 224; steal vegetables 284; 8 women convicts in fourth draft on *Supply* 313; 24

landed in fifth draft in *Supply* 329; landed at Cascade Bay in sixth draft in *Supply* 339, 341. *See also*:

Anderson, Jonathon
Blackhall, William
Boyle, Jonathon
Branagan, John
Bryant, John
Burn, James
Coombs, Ann
Davis, James
Dring, William
Dyer, Leonard
Francis, William
Gaff, Edwin
Gamble, Mary
Holmes, Jonathon
Holmes, William
Johnson, Catherine
Jones, Jonathon
Jones, Thomas
Leary, Jeremiah
Long, Joseph
Lucas, —
MacLennan, Charles
Mariner, William
Mortimer, Noah
Pickett, Samuel
Pipkin, Elizabeth
Powers, Joseph
Robinson, Joshua
Thomspon, Jonathon
Thompson, William
Watts, Thomas — alias Watson
Williams, William

Cook, James, Captain: mentioned 8, 29, 30, 31, 32, 39, 43, 46; praised by La Perouse 40; Tahitian cloth 218; in New Zealand 357

Coombs, Ann (convict): punished for defrauding Thomas Jones of provisions 280; punished for stealing two shirts from Francis Mee 283

Corn: mentioned 17; scarce at Cape Town 20, 21; ground cleared at Norfolk Island 61; reaping 315

Corn - salad (*Valeria oliteria*) or Lamb's lettuce): sown 54; gathered 96

Cotton (cotten) seeds: sown 56, 106

Courcy, Hon Michael de: *See* De Courcy, Hon. Michael

Crab for lifting boat: making 79, 81; at Ball's Bay 168, 177

Cress, Cape and English: sown 54, 108; Cape Cress seeds up 56; English Cress seeds up 56

Cresswell Bay (Norfolk Island): mentioned 307

Cresswell, John (Lieut of Marines, *Supply*): lands at Norfolk Island 253; house for 267, 269; mentioned 282, 305, 307, 313, 321; requested by Ross to continue duties until King's departure 341

Cunningham, James (Master's Mate): to accompany King to Norfolk Island 40; accompanies King in circuit of Norfolk Island 43; explores Norfolk Island 44; lost in woods with King 45; returns on board *Supply* 99; drowned 103, 105

Curacao (Carracao): mentioned 10

D

Dagelet, — (Astronomer): with La Perouse expedition 39; in charge of observatory at Botany Bay 40

Davis, James (convict): punished for "throwing the fish away contemptuously" 215

Dawes, William (2nd Lieut *Sirius*): to receive journal 4; mentioned 8, 13, 14, 18, 19, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 33, 34, 35; goes onboard *Supply* 25; lands at Botany Bay with Phillip 32; goes with King to visit French ships 37

Deaths: (drowned at Norfolk Island): Jonathon Jay 44; Jonathon Batchelor 87; James Cunningham 105; — Tomlinson 105; William Westbrook 105; (killed) John Bryant 269

De Courcy, Hon. Michael (Commander, *Hyena*): *Hyena* joins fleet 7

De Langle, Paul-Antoine-Marie Fleuriot: *See* Langle, Paul-Antoine-Marie Fleuriot de

Deptford (London): mentioned 5, 6, 7, 19

Desertas Islands or Deserter Islands (Madeira Islands): seen 8

Devils Hill (Cape Town): mentioned 21

Dewit, Petrus: contractor at Cape Town 21 *See also*: Kerstan, Johannes

Diamonds: at Rio de Janeiro 18

Diarrhoea on Norfolk Island: due to vegetables 326

Djakarta: *See* Batavia

Donovan, Stephen (Midshipman, *Supply*): landing party 146; house for 157; mentioned 191, 205, 317

Doubtfull Bay (New Zealand): mentioned 364

Doubtless Bay (New Zealand): mentioned 364

Doves: at Norfolk Island 46

Downs, The (Kent): mentioned 7

Dring, William (convict): punished for absenting self without leave 237; offer to board *Sirius* wreck 347; sets fire to *Sirius* wreck 347; taken into custody 347

Drownings: Norfolk Island 44, 87, 105. *See also*: Deaths

Duncombe Bay (Norfolk Island): named by King 43; unsuitable for settlement 44

Dutch East India Company (Cape Town): mentioned 22

Dutch Governor (Cape Town): *See* Van de Graaf, Monsieur

Dyer, Leonard (convict): punished for insubordination 147

E

Earthquake: reference to 1736 at Tenerife 11

East India Company: mentioned 6

Eddystone (Eddystone) Rock (Van Diemen's Land): seen 29

Equator: crossed 14

Europe, H.M.S. mentioned 12

F

Falkland Isles (South America): *Remembrance* bound to 13

Fennel: sown 54, gathered 96

Figs: at Tenerife 11

Firearms and Ordinance: supplies received 206, 207

First Fleet: at the Motherbank 7; to be accompanied by *H.M.S. Hyena* 7; sails 7; anchors at Tenerife 8; departs 12; anchors at Rio de Janeiro 15; departs 18; anchors in Table Bay 20; departs 23; Phillip divides fleet 25; arrives at Botany Bay 32; to move to Port Jackson 36; departs Botany Bay 36; at Sydney Cove 36. *See also:*

Alexander

Borrowdale

Charlotte

Fishburn

Friendship

Golden Grove

Lady Penrhyn

Prince of Wales

Scarborough

Sirius

Supply

Fish: sperm seen at sea 26; caught at Norfolk Island 50, 54, 56, 58, 66, 77–9, 82, 85, 87, 153, 157, 159, 167, 173, 187, 228–31, 223, 239, 241, 247, 251, 263, 277, 291, 299, 305, 311, 321, 326, 331, 333, 339; substituted for meat ration 157, 161; substituted for peas 159, 165; substituted for beef 163, 167, 177, 215, 217, 223, 236, 238, 263, 267, 283, 311; substituted for pork 165, 175, 187, 195, 197, 199, 201, 215, 220, 229–30, 307, 209, 313, 315, 318; hooks and line lost 223

Fishburn Store Ship (Brown, Robert, Commander): tonnage, crew 6; mentioned 7, 24

Fishing Boat at Norfolk Island: damaged 87; repairing 89, 91, 93, 97; finished 99. *See also:* Coble

Flax: King mistakes for Iris 44, 55; King reports he has not seen any 45, 46; at Sydney Bay, Norfolk Island 46; Capt Cook's report of 46; King cannot find 47; realises Iris is flax 55; used in building 199; thatching 201; in repairing guard house 227; preparation 233, 235; in New Zealand 365

Flour (Flower): scarce at Cape Town 20; short weight 111, 291; 56 casks by *Golden Grove* 137; 63 casks (of flour and peas) by *Golden Grove* 143; casks damaged 199, 291; small loss despite hurricane 202; 8 months' supply left 245; fresh supply 255; Christmas (1789) issue 321; English price 376

Flying Fish: aboard *Supply* 41; seen 42
 Fort of Santa Cruz (Rio de Janeiro): salutes convoy 15; mentioned 16; salutes on
 convoy's leaving 18
 Fowell, Newton (2nd Lieut *Sirius*): returns to Port Jackson aboard *Supply* 347
 France, Isle of (Mauritius): mentioned 21; French ships (La Perouse) to return to
 Europe via 39
 Francis, William (convict): plot to seize Norfolk Island 189, 191; forgiven 197. *See*
also: Mortimer, Noah; Pickett, Samuel; Watts, Thomas; Webb, Robert
 French Abbé: *See* Récéveur, Rev. Laurent
 French Ships: *See* *Astrolabe*, *Boussole*
 Friendly Islands (Tonga): visited by French ships (La Perouse) 38
Friendship Transport (Walton, Frances, Captain): tonnage, crew, convicts 6;
 mentioned 7; to proceed ahead of fleet 24; arrives at Botany Bay 33
 Fruit: *See* Bananas, Coconuts, Figs, Lime trees, Mulberries, Oranges
G
 Gaff, Edwin (convict): punished 260
 Gallions (Thames River) mentioned 7
 Gamble, Mary (convict): sentenced for wounding boar but forgiven 184;
 punished for theft 253; term expires 267
 Gannets (Gannetts): seen 26, 42
 Genoa Oyl (Olive oil): English price 376
 George III: toast to his health 36, 47; his birthday celebrated on Norfolk Island
 85, 247, 249; coronation honoured 291
 Goats: purchased at Cape Town 23; landed at Port Jackson 37; die 367, price 377
 Gold: at Rio de Janeiro 18
Golden Grove Storeship (Sharp, —, Captain): tonnage, crew 6; arrives at Norfolk
 Island 137; mentioned 139, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 151; sails for Port
 Jackson 149
 Gordon, Colonel: commanding officer of troops at Cape Town 23
 Govens, Corporal: vegetables stolen from his garden 284; Jonathon Anderson
 (convict) punished 317
 Governor of NSW: *See* Phillip, Arthur
 Governador Island (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 17
 Grampus: seen 23
 Granary on Norfolk Island: to be build 129; started 133; building 135, 151, 153,
 155, 157, 159, 161; destroyed by hurricane 202
 Grapnel: grapnel lost 76; rope lost 76, 79; buoy lost 79
 Green Point (Cape Town): mentioned 20
 Greenwich: mentioned 18, 28, 40, 41, 42
 Grose, Francis (Major N.S.W. Corps): mentioned in King's draft letter to U/Secy
 Nepean 371
 Grubs: destroy vegetables 66; King's method of controlling 66, destroy Indian
 Corn 132, 136, 284, 286, 288, 290, 294; methods of control 132, 133, 135; destroy
 onions 282; destroy Mr. Atree's garden 282; destroy vegetables 288, 290; destroy

cabbages 294; nearly gone 302. *See also* Caterpillars

Guinea, Coast of (Africa): Portuguese Snow from 14

Gulls: grey, black and white seen 19; seen 26, 27

H

Hams: price 376; recipe for curing 377

Hatt Hill (Wollongong, N.S.W.): Cook noticed 30; King observes 30, 32, 349, 353

Herrings: English price 376

Hill, Francis (Master's Mate *Sirius*): reports fire lit in *Sirius* 347

Hogs: *See* Pigs

Holmes, Jonathon (convict): punished 295. *See also* Thomas Watts and Noah Mortimer.

Holmes, William (convict): punished for absence from work 257

Hopman, John Signor, of Rio de Janeiro: mentioned 17

Horses: mentioned 10; purchased at Cape Town 23; landed at Port Jackson 37

Houses: Governor's, portable 37; tents at Norfolk Island 46, 61; timber for erection 63; King's 65, 69, 77, 163, 167, 169, 172, 185, 229, 275, 277, 279, 281, 283, 285, 289, 291; storehouse 78; officers' 79, 95; shed for sawpit 81, 301, 339; surgeon's and mates 83, 87; guard house 165; sergeant of marines 201; general accommodation 207, 209, 211; surgeon's 213, 307, 321, 325, 327, 329; midshipman's 213; Commanding Officer of troops 253, 265; Lieut Cresswell's 267, 273, 275, 277, 309, 311, 315, 321, 323, 325, 327, 329, 333, 335, 337; barn 273, 287, 293, 297, 299, 301, 305, 309, 329, 331, 333, 339; sentinel box 287; new boatshed 291; carpenter's 293; hut 301; sawyers' 303; Mr. Jamison's 314; storekeeper's 323, 325; log house for settler 334–5 (*see* Phillimore's Valley); 337

Hunter, John, Captain (2nd Captain of *Sirius*): mentioned 5, 13, 14, 23, 24, 33, 34, 36, 347; King mentions in journal entry re *Sirius* wreck 345, 347

Hurricane on Norfolk Island: described 201–203

Hyena Frigate (De Courcy, Hon. Michael, Captain): joins fleet 7; leaves fleet 7

I

Indian Corn: sown 54, 90, 117, 125, 145, 155, 179, 280, 281, 287, 289, 297; seeds up 56, 92, 122, 160; destroyed by rats 61, 61, 280, 282, 286; gathered 191, 219, 327, 331, 335; damaged 194, 203; salvaged 202, 205, destroyed by grubs 282; hoed up 295, 301, 303, 309; destroyed by parakeets 323, 329; processing 323, 325, 331, 333, 337

Indigo: exported from Rio de Janeiro 18

Insects: *See* Caterpillars, Grubs

Isle of Cobras (Cobres) — Rio de Janeiro: seen 15; mentioned 16

J

Jamieson, Thomas: *See* Jamison, Thomas

Jamison, Thomas (Surgeon's Mate): to accompany King to Norfolk Island 40; lands at Norfolk Island 43; explores Norfolk Island 44; reports to King 44; mentioned 191, 282, 313, 314

Jay, John (Quarter Master *Supply*): drowns at Norfolk Island 44. *See also* Deaths

Jervis Bay: *See* Point Long Nose

Johnson, Catherine (convict) punished 285
Jones, Jonathon (convict): punished for insolence 191; term expires 267
Jones, Thomas (convict): declared a freeman 221; becomes a settler 243; mentioned 267; defrauded by Ann Coombs 280

K

Kamchatka (Kamschatka): visited by French ships (La Perouse) 38
Kent English Ship: at Cape Town 23
Kerstan, Johannes: contractor at Cape Town 21. *See also* Dewit, Petrus
Killock: making 73, 75; lost 87; mentioned 213
King, Lieut. Philip Gidley: Lieut. Governor of Norfolk Island: instructions as to his journal 4; sympathies with sailors in pay dispute 7; announces Phillip's visit to Governor of Tenerife 9; dines with Spanish Governor 9; describes inhabitants and customs of Tenerife 9–10; praises quality of victualling at Rio de Janeiro 15; describes approach for landing at Cape Frio 16; describes court of Vice King of Rio de Janeiro 17; criticises inspectors of *Sirius* 19; visits Governor of Cape of Good Hope 20; describes Cape Town 21, 22; transfers to *Supply* 24; calculations of ship's position 28; lands at Botany Bay with Phillip 32; encounter with natives 34; explores upper part of Botany Bay with Dawes 35; to go to Norfolk Island 37; visit La Perouse with Dawes 37; boards *Boussole* 37; La Perouse's story 38–40; appointed Superintendent and Commandant 40; names Phillip Island 42; accompanies Lieut. Ball to find landing place on Norfolk Island 43; circumnavigates Norfolk Island with Mr. Cunningham 43; explores Norfolk Island 44; lost in woods 45; examines Sydney Bay 46; selects campsite on Norfolk Island 46, 47; takes possession of Norfolk Island 47; journal and letter given to Lieut Ball 51; commission read 51; digs cellar under house 71; discovers plantane trees 70; puts settlement on 2/3 rations 84; ½ rations if no supplies by end of month 95; inters remains of men drowned 109, 301; pier or landing place to be built in Ball's Bay 112, 113, 117, 119, 121; explores coast with Mr. Morley 124; appears to have employed clerk to write up journal 124; changes the work schedule 162; explores Phillip Island 163; resumes plan for building pier 168; orders arms instructions 174; examines North and West sides of Norfolk Island 175; notes on Norfolk Island 179; reads Articles of War and Rules and Regulations 189; calls people together 189; administers oath 190; marines and militia fire powder 199, 211; does not perform Divine Service 205; receives despatches from *Supply* 253; sends despatches to *Supply* 259; regrets loss of John Boyant, convict 268; fears parakeets will destroy wheat 302; tries to catch fish 303; *Supply*, rain and drought 312; 2/3 rations ordered by Phillip 312; receives letters from *Supply* 313; punishes William Blackhall, convict, for insolence to him 317; grants Thursday holiday 319; receives despatches from *Supply* 329; receives despatches from *Supply* (?) *Sirius* (?) 339; requested by Ross to continue duties until relieved 341; survey of stores 341; account of wreck of *Sirius* 342, 343, 345, 347; departs on *Supply* for Port Jackson 347; describes emergency in Port Jackson 353; order to board *Supply* for England with Phillip's despatches 353; letter to U/Secy Nepean explaining reasons for visit to New Zealand 371
Knives: English price 377

L

La Perouse, Jean-Francois de Galaup (Captain, *Boussole*): off Botany Bay 36; visited by King 37; his account of massacre at Navigators Isles 38, 39; praises Captain Cook 40; convicts try to enlist with 38; well-equipped for voyage 39

Lady Penrhyn Transport (Sever, William Cropton, Commander): tonnage, crew, convicts 6; mentioned 7, 24

Laguna City (Tenerife): visited 10, 11

Lance Point: named by King 33; mentioned 34

Langle (D'Langle), Paul-Antoine-Marie Fleuriot (Captain *Astrolabe*): killed at Manua, Navigators Isles 38

Le Rocquet: mentioned 9

Leary, Jeremiah (convict): runs gauntlet among convicts and punished 341

Leeks: gathered 96

Lege, Fort of (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 16

Lettuce (and Lettuce Onion): sown 52, 54, 96; seeds up 54, 56; gathered 96; salmon lettuce variety sown 108

Livingstone, J: *See* Livingstone, J.

Lidgbirds Island: named by Lieut. Ball 42

Lime Trees: planted at Norfolk Island 64; transplanted to plantation 85

Lions Rump (Cape Town): seen 20; mentioned 21

Lisbon (Portugal): mentioned 17

Livingstone, J: mentioned 179; spinning wheel 229

Long, John (Adjutant): mentioned 24, 33

Long, Joseph (convict): punished for absenting self from work 193; punished for “lending out shoes which he had to mend” 303

Longreach (England): mentioned 7

Lord Howe Island: discovered by Lieut Ball 41, 42; mentioned by King 349

Lucas, — (member of working gang): time expires 10 Dec 1789, 311

Lyons Rump: *See* Lions Rump

M

Macao: visited by French Ships (La Perouse) 38

MacLennan (MacLennand), Charles (convict): punished for theft of rum 69; for insubordination 75; for stealing eggs 104

Madeira: visited by La Perouse 38

Maio Isle (Cape Verde Is.): seen 12, mentioned 14

Malt: English price 376

Manua (Maouna) Island (Samoa): loss of Captain D'Langle at 38

Maoris: calculation of time 357; vocabulary noted by King 357–365; sneezing custom 359; beliefs of after-death 363–4; cannibalism 363; suicide 363; Tooké's chart 363–4; chiefs 364–8; fortification (hippah) 365–6; trading 365; King's gifts 366–7. *See also* Tooké, Woodoo

Maple: tree resembles 44

Maple sap: blinds men 193

Mariner, William (convict): his flour stolen 213

Marioram: sown 54
Marquis de Brance Forte (Spanish Governor of Canary Islands): visits *Sirius* 9
Marrow: sown 164, 251
Martiniere de la: botanist with French (La Perouse) expedition 39
Mauritius: *See* France, Isle of
May, Isle: *See* Maio, Isle
Maya Island (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 16
Meat: fish substituted for 157, 161
Medicinal Drugs: at Rio de Janeiro 18
Mee, Francis (marine): his shirts stolen by Ann Coombs 283
Mewstone (Van Diemen's Land): seen 29
Militia at Cape Town: described 21, 22
Molucca (Indonesia): French ships (La Perouse) to return to Europe via 39
Monks: Franciscans and Dominicans at Tenerife 10
Morley, Roger: to accompany King to Norfolk Island 40; examines Ball's Bay with King 112; sent by King to make pier 117, 122; coastal exploration with King 124; helps to build granary 129; house for 249
Mortimer, Noah (convict): plot to seize Norfolk Island 189; discharged 191. *See also:* William Francis, Samuel Pickett, Thomas Watts, Robert Webb.
Punished for refusing to work 223; punished for "loitering and idling" 295. *See also:* Thomas Watts, Jonathon Holmes
Mother Bank (Isle of Wight): mentioned 7
Mother Carey's Chickens: seen 26
Mother Carey's Goose: seen 26
Mount George (Norfolk Island): mentioned 259, 263, 265, 267, 268, 269, 271, 279, 280
Mount Gower (Lord Howe Island): mentioned 349
Mount Pitt (Norfolk Island): named by King 45; mentioned 341
Mulberries: at Tenerife 11
Mules: at Tenerife 10, 11
Mummies: at Tenerife 11
Mustard: sown 54, 108; seeds up 56; price 376
Mutiny: attempt *Charlotte* 20
Mutton: supplied at Rio de Janeiro 15; cost of at Cape Town 22
Mutton Bird: "so very tame . . . knocked down with sticks" 46
N
Navigators Isles, Samoa (Isles De Navigateurs): La Perouse's account of tragedy at 38, 39; description of natives 39
Needles, The (Solent, England): mentioned 7
Nepean, Evan: King's letter explaining visit to New Zealand 371
Nepean, Nicholas, Captain: mentioned in King's draft letter to U/Secy Nepean 371
Nepean's Isle (Norfolk Island): mentioned 43, 99, 101, 144, 159, 163, 200, 257; King circum-navigates 83; King investigates 161; pines on 161; no fresh water 161

New Ireland (Papua New Guinea): French ships (La Perouse) to return to Europe via 39

New South Wales: mentioned 5,7; list of stock for 23

New Year's Day at Norfolk Island: observed (1789) 175; (1790) 323

New Zealand: flax at 46. *See also*: Maoris

Norfolk Island: landed 2; King to be sent to 37; visited by La Perouse 38; King leaves for 40; in sight 42; attempted landings 42, 43; settlement at 46, 47

Norfolk (King's first son): born at Norfolk Island 8 January 1789, 177; baptised 18 January 1789, 187

Norfolk Pines: described 44; mentioned 81; on Nepean Island 161; uprooted in hurricane 201–03; sow and litter killed 201; danger to houses 225; being barked to prevent worm 251

O

Oak trees on Norfolk Island: 202

Oats on Norfolk Island: 1 peck sown 119, 125; transplanted 124

Observatory: French, at Botany Bay 40

Onions: at Tenerife 11, sown 52, 54, 56; damaged by wind 61; Deptford - sown 106, 108; Strasburg - sown 106, 108; W. Spanish - sown 106, 108; destroyed by grubs 282

Oranges: supplied at Rio de Janeiro 15

P

Parakeets (Perroquets): at Norfolk Island 46; plague of 302; destroy wheat 308, 314; destroy Indian corn 323, 329

Parker, —, (midshipman on *Supply*): gives Phillip's despatches to King 99

Parker, Charles (*Sirius* carpenter): mentioned 19; building his house 121; finished 125

Parroquets (Perroquets): *See* Parakeets

Parrots: at Norfolk Island 46; at Phillip Island 163

Parsley: sown 52, 54; gathered 96

Parsnips: sown 54

Pay, sailors': disputes over withheld wages 7

Paya Island (Rio de Janeiro) mentioned 16

Peas: provision peas, 2 quarts sown 96; destroyed by rats 100; sown 106, 117, 119, 164, 251; pods appear 164; Indian corn substituted for 337; rice substituted for 337

Penguin Island (Cape of Good Hope): mentioned 23

Perroquets: *See* Parakeets

Petrels (Peterals) (Petterels): brown and black seen 19; about the ship 25, 26, 27, 29, 42

Phillimore's Valley (Norfolk Island): house built for settler 334

Phillip, Arthur (Governor): to receive journal 4; mentioned 5, 7, 9, 13, 18, 21, 35, 38, 39; meets Vice King of Rio de Janeiro 15; meets Governor of Cape Town 20; divides fleet 24; transfers to *Supply* 25; lands at Botany Bay 32; meets natives 34; leaves for Port Jackson 36; sends King to Norfolk Island 37; toast to his health 47; meets King on return from Norfolk Island 353; reduces rations at Port Jackson 353

Phillip Isle (Phillip's Isle): named by King 42; mentioned 45, 99, 107, 321, 333, 339; King explores 163; pine trees and "reed" 163; parrots and pigeons 163

Phillipines: visited by French ships 38

Pickett, Samuel (convict): plot to seize Norfolk Island 189, 191; forgiven 197. *See also*: William Francis, Noah Mortimer, Thomas Watts, Robert Webb

Pigeons at Norfolk Island: at Phillip Isle 163

Pigs: landed at Port Jackson 37; pen for (at Norfolk Island) 57, 73, 75; sow dies 73; boar and sow from *Supply* 101; boar wounded by Mary Gamble 184; sow and litter killed by falling tree 201; boar injured by falling tree 205; killed and eaten 205; sow stabbed by "hardened miscreants" 217; sow poisoned 291; boar killed 247, 272; substituted for salted pork 247; King's "family allowance" 272; boar killed and substituted for salted meat 311; 2 hogs killed for Christmas 321; sow killed by convicts 326; price 377

Pines: *See* Norfolk Pines

Pintado Birds (Cape Pigeons): seen 19; mentioned 26

Pipkin, Elizabeth (convict): punished 237

Plank sawn for Port Jackson: mentioned 97, 99, 139, 141, 145, 147, 149, 209

Plantain (Plantane) Trees: King discovers 70; suckers transplanted to plantation 85; damaged by wind 122

Plot Hill (Norfolk Island): wheat 271; parakeets destroy wheat at 308

Plymouth (England) mentioned 7

Point Howe (Norfolk Island): attempted landing at 42; mentioned 43, 44

Point Hunter (Norfolk Island): mentioned 83, 159, 163, 257

Point King (Lord Howe Island): mentioned 349

Point Long Nose (Jervis Bay): seen 31, 349

Point Ross (Norfolk Island): mentioned 42, 99, 101, 139; attempted landing at 43

Point Solander (Botany Bay): abreast of 32; mentioned 33, 36

Point Sutherland (Botany Bay): mentioned 32, 33

Pork: double allowance 171; in lieu of salt pork 205; price 376

Port: English price 376

Port Jackson: examined by Phillip 35; possession taken of 36; settlement to be at 36; mentioned 38, 40, 51, 97, 99, 107, 109, 139, 141, 145, 149, 207, 209, 313, 347, 353

Port Kembla: *See* Red Point

Port Praia (Port Praya) Cape Verde Islands: seen 12; mentioned 13

Port Stephens: mentioned 24

Porter: English price 377

Porto Santo (Sancto) Madeira Is.): mentioned 8

Portuguese Brig: seen 13

Portuguese Snow: seen 14

Potatoes: cost of at Cape Town 22; sown 52, 54, 289, 297; appearing 56; King forced to sow quickly 224; damaged by southerly 262; yield 291; $\frac{3}{4}$ acre sown 305; running to stalk 308

Poultry: dear at Tenerife 11; supplied at Rio de Janeiro 15; cost of at Cape Town

22; purchased at Cape Town 23; landed at Port Jackson 37; turkey hen killed accidentally 79; pens being made 131, 187, 311, 339

Powers, Joseph (convict): escapes from *Alexander* 11; recaptured 12

Prince of Wales: health toasted 36, 47; birthday honoured 109, 275

Prince of Wales Transport (Mason, John, Captain): tonnage, crew, convicts 6; mentioned 7, 24

Provisions: per *Golden Grove* 137, 139; 2 years' supply 146

Pumice Stone: large pieces at Norfolk Island 46

Pumpkins: at Tenerife 11

Purslane (Purslain): gathered 96

Q

Quail at Norfolk Island: attack barley crop 164

Quails, Isle of: *See* Porto Praia

Queen of England (Charlotte): health toasted 36, 47; birthday celebrated 327

R

Radishes: seeds up 54; sown 58; "BS" radish sown 58; short-top variety sown 108

Rasa, Island (Raz) Rio de Janeiro: anchored at 15; mentioned 16

Rats on Norfolk Island: eat Indian corn 61, 280, 282, 286; destroy wheat and barley 66; King's method of killing 66; caught 71, 73; in cask of flour 111; destroy barley 136, 164

Raven, W. (*Britannia* Captain): conveys King to New Zealand *see* appendix; King notes English prices supplied by 372; recipe for curing hams 373

Récéveur, Rev. Laurent (Abbé): with La Perouse expedition 39; died and interred at Botany Bay 40

Red Point (Port Kembla): seen 30

Redonda Island (Rodondo) Rio de Janeiro: mentioned 15, 16

Regiments — Portuguese at Rio de Janeiro: Braganza, Estramodo, Moira 17; Cape of Good Hope: Gordon, Wurtemberg 22, 23

Remembrance English sloop: on passage to Falkland Isles 13

Rhubarb: sown 54

Rice: exported from Rio de Janeiro 18; ground prepared 135; 3 pecks sown 281; served in lieu of peas 337

Rio de Janeiro (South America): Portuguese Snow bound for 14; arrive at 15; population 17; sail from 18; mentioned 26

Robbin Island (Cape Town): mentioned 20

Robinson, James: missing 185; found 185

Robinson, Joshua (convict): punished for "absenting . . . with a bad intention" 195. *See also* Thomas Watts

Rock Cod: carries away hooks and lines 222

Rock Weed: seen 27, 29

Rodondo: *See* Redonda Island

Rope: from bark of tree 218. *See* Chinese Mulberry paper

Ross, Robert (Lieut Governor NSW): mentioned 33; arrives at Norfolk Island to replace King 342; assembles officers and marines of *Sirius* 343; King mentions in

journal entry on *Sirius* wreck 343, 345, 347; permits John Branagan and William Dring (convicts) to board *Sirius* wreck 347

Rum: exported from Rio de Janeiro 18; from *Golden Grove* 143; allowance on Christmas day (1788) 171; allowance on New Year's day (1789) 175; allowance on the King's birthday 247; English price 376

S

St. Ann Island (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 16

St. Helena Bay: mentioned 23

St. Jago (Cape Verde Is.): mentioned 12; seen 12

St. Pauls Island: mentioned 27

Sal, Isle of (Cape Verde Islands): seen 12

Salvages Islands: *See* Selvagens Islands

Samoa: *See* Navigator's Isles

Sandwich Islands: visited by French ships (La Perouse) 38

Santa Catherina: visited by La Perouse 38

Santa Cruz (Canary Islands): anchor off 8; described 9, 10; mentioned 11; leave 12

Santa Cruz Fort (Rio de Janeiro): mentioned 15, 16, 18

Scarborough Transport (Marshall, John, Captain): tonnage, crew, convicts 6; mentioned 7; to proceed ahead of fleet 24; arrives at Botany Bay 33

Scissors: English price 377

Sea Fowl: various seen 42

Seed: 2 casks by *Golden Grove* 143

Seine (fishing boat) at Norfolk Island: mentioned 171

Selvagens Islands (Madeira Islands) mentioned 8

Shallot (Shallott): sown 54

Sharks: thresher attacks whale 27, 126; part of fish catch 159; carry away hooks and lines 222

Sheep: cost of at Cape Town 22, 23; landed at Port Jackson 37; killed by lightning 37; ewe dies 53, 67; pen for 57

Sherry: English price 377

Shortland, Lieut. John (Navy Agent): mentioned 6, 24

Sickness: aboard *Charlotte* 20; number of sick at Cape town 21; diarrhoea due to vegetables 326

Signals (maritime): 8, 12, 13, 20, 24

Sirius HMS (First Fleet Flagship): described 5; mentioned 7, 9, 15, 18, 24, 25, 35, 40; crosses equator 14; history of 19; timbers rotted 19; at Table Bay 20; mutineers brought onboard 20; arrives at Botany Bay 33; anchors at Sydney Cove 36; at Norfolk Island 339 unloads baggage 341; wrecked 342–3, 347

Smiths Ground at Norfolk Island: begun 330

Soap: English price 376

Sorrel: found on Norfolk Island 43, sown 54

South Cape (Van Diemen's Land): seen 29

South Wind: southerly noted by King 227; southerlies damage potatoes 262

Spinach (Spinnage) (Spinnach): sown 52, 108; seeds up 56; mountain spinach

sown 96; round and prickly variety sown 108

Spirits: mentioned 17

Spithead (England): sailed from 2

Start Point (England): mentioned 7

Stingray at Norfolk Island: caught 165

Stockade (Stoccade): building 325, 327, 329, 337, 339. *See also* Barracks

Storehouse at Norfolk Island: begun 57; delay 59; completed 61; (2nd) building 221, 223, 231, 235, 241, 245; cellar 225; completed 243; mentioned 245

Storeships: *See Borrowdale, Fishburn, Golden Grove*

Sugar: from Rio de Janeiro 18; English price 376

Sugar Cane: planted 56; damaged by hurricane 202, transplanted 219

Sugar Loaf Mountain (Rio de Janeiro): seen 15, mentioned 16

Sugar Loaf (Cape Town): mentioned 21

Supply (Ball, Henry Lidgbird, Lieut.): described 5; mentioned 7, 8, 15, 20, 35, 37, 45, 259, 313, 347; to proceed ahead of Fleet 24; King goes aboard 25; marines and convicts board 36; equips and sails for Norfolk Island 40; anchored in Duncombe Bay 44; Quartermaster Jay drowns 44; brings supplies to Norfolk Island 99, 101, 111; landing boats too dangerous 103; successful landing 105; leaves Norfolk Island 106; brought Cape wheat 109; (2nd visit) supplies 205, 207, 209; (3rd visit) supplies 253, 255; carpenter to build boat for Norfolk Island 255, 259; sails for Port Jackson 259, 313, 331; (4th visit) supplies 313; (5th visit) supplies 329, 331; (6th visit) accompanied by *Sirius* 339; supplies 341, 343

Sydney (Sidney) Bay (Norfolk Island): King and Ball examine break in reef 46; landing at 46; named by King 46; mentioned 107, 113, 118, 163

Sydney Cove, Port Jackson: settled 2; fleet arrives at 36

T

Table Bay (Cape Town): anchored in 20; mentioned 21

Table Hill (Cape Town): mentioned 21

Table Mountain (Cape Town): mentioned 21

Tahiti (Otaheite): bark for cloth 218

Tank Stream, Sydney: “a small rivulet” 36

Tea: cargo from China 6; English price 376

Tenerife (Teneriffe) (Canary Islands): anchor at 8; industries 9, 10; mentioned 9; people, customs, country described 9, 10, 11; visited by La Perouse 38

Terr-a-witte (N.Z. district): 364–366

Thompson, Jonathon (convict): punished 189

Thompson, William (convict): punished for stealing Indian corn 193

Thyme: sown 54

Timekeeper (chronometer): mentioned 8 *passim*; described aboard French ships 39

Tomlinson, — , (seaman on *Supply*): drowned 105. *Also see* James Cunningham, William Westbrook, William Williams

Tongues: English price 376

Tooké: 357, 363–8

- Topaz: at Rio de Janeiro 18
- Transports: See *Alexander*, *Charlotte*, *Friendship*, *Lady Penrhyn*, *Prince of Wales*, *Scarborough*
- Trincomali, Sri Lanka (Trincomalay): mentioned 17
- Tripe: English price 376
- Tropical Birds: seen 42, 349
- Tull, Jethro (1674–1741): book mentioned 245
- Turnips: sown 52, 92, 96; seeds up 54, 94; gathered 96; destroyed by hurricane 202; harrowing seed 335
- Turtle: seen 30, 124; at Norfolk Island 44, 50–54, 62, 64, 121–2, 137, 140, 150, 307; John Jay drowns attempting to catch 44
- Turtle Bay (Norfolk Island): mentioned 325
- V**
- Van de Graaf, Monsieur (Dutch Governor of Cape Town): meets Phillip and King 20; mentioned 21
- Van Diemen's Land: seen 29
- Vegetables: King's list 52, 54, 56, 58; destruction of, at Norfolk Island 63; growing again 192; method for preventing grubs 240; thriving 262; caterpillars destroy 304, 314. *See also*: Beans, Beets, Broccoli, Cabbages, Carrots, Cauliflower, Celery, Corn-salad, Cress, Fennel, French beans, Garden beans, Indian corn, Leeks, Marjoram, Mustard, Onions, Parsley, Parsnips, Potatoes, Pumpkin, Purslane, Radishes, Rhubarb, Shallots, Sorrel, Spinach, Thyme, Yams
- Vasconcelos, Luis de (Viceroy of Brazil): meets Governor Phillip 15; his court described 17, farewelled 18
- Victualling, cost of: 337
- Vinegar: English prices 376
- Vines: expected at Norfolk Island 241
- W**
- Wangaroa (N.Z. district): 364, 366
- Water: allowance 23
- Waterhouse, Henry (3rd Lieut *Sirius*): gives Phillip's despatches to King 99; takes King's despatches to Phillip 107; returns to Port Jackson on *Supply* 347
- Watson, Thomas: *See* Watts, Thomas
- Watts, Thomas (alias Watson): punished for disobedience 187; plot to seize Norfolk Island 189 (*see also*: Robert Webb, William Francis, Samuel Pickett, Noah Mortimer); tried, to be sent to Port Jackson 213; examined 237; forgiven 249; punished for "absenting . . . with a bad intention" 195 (*see also*: Joshua Robinson); punished for stealing flour 213; punished for "loitering and idling" 295 (*see also*: Noah Mortimer, Jonathon Holmes)
- Webb, Robert (Gardener on Norfolk Island): informs King of plan to seize Norfolk Island 189; settles on Norfolk Island 306
- Webb, Thomas: accompanies Mr. Altree to Ball Bay 169
- Weevils: in wheat 217
- Westbrook, William: drowned 105 *see also*: James Cunningham, — Tomlinson,

William Williams

Whale oil: onboard *Kent* 23

Whales: *Kent* in search of 23; seen 23, 25; in combat with thresher shark 27, 126

Wheat at Norfolk Island: sown 62, 63, 79, 80, 84, 86, 88, 108, 109, 219, 221, 225, 245, 251, 256, 257, 262, 271, 288; seeds up 86, 114, 248, 249, 262; yield 92, 171, 173, 175, 166, 271, 277, 310, 313, 314; threshing 175, 177, 185, 315, 317, 318, 321, 327, 329, 331, 335, 337; roller for 229, 235; destroyed by caterpillar 234, 236, 237, 240, 242, 248; attempts to save 235, little remaining 236, 244; destroyed by southerlies 280; ripening 302, 310, 314; blown down 306; storage 315, 335; wet weather 316; English price 376

White lead: English price 376

Williams, James (marine): shirt stolen 237

Williams, John (marine): confined for quarrelling 231; punished 231, 233

Williams, William (convict): drowned 105; interred 109 *see also*: James Cunningham, — Tomlinson, William Westbrook

Williamson, Jonathon (marine): makes fish hooks 223; works forge 276

Wine: at Tenerife 11; at Cape Town 21; in celebration of the King's birthday 247

Wollongong: *See* Hatt Hill

Woodoo: 364–8

Y

Yams: sown 52; not destroyed by grubs 66; thriving 68